NPort 5000 Series User Manual

NPort 5000/5000A/IA5000/IA5000A/5000AI-M12 Series

Version 7.1, April 2024

www.moxa.com/products



NPort 5000 Series User Manual

The software described in this manual is furnished under a license agreement and may be used only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

Copyright Notice

© 2024 Moxa Inc. All rights reserved.

Trademarks

The Moxa logo is a registered trademark of Moxa Inc. All other trademarks or registered marks in this manual belong to their respective manufacturers.

Disclaimer

- Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Moxa.
- Moxa provides this document as is, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, its particular purpose. Moxa reserves the right to make improvements and/or changes to this manual, or to the products and/or the programs described in this manual, at any time.
- Information provided in this manual is intended to be accurate and reliable. However, Moxa assumes no
 responsibility for its use, or for any infringements on the rights of third parties that may result from its
 use.
- This product might include unintentional technical or typographical errors. Changes are periodically
 made to the information herein to correct such errors, and these changes are incorporated into new
 editions of the publication.

Technical Support Contact Information

www.moxa.com/support

Table of Contents

Abo	but This Manual	•••••
Get	ting Started	•••••
Ins	stalling Your NPort Device Server	•••••
	Wiring Requirements	•••••
	Connecting the Power	•••••
	Grounding the NPort Device Server	
	Connecting to the Network	
	Connecting to a Serial Device	
	LED Indicators	
	Beeper Definition	
	RS-485 Port's Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistor	
Wi	ndows Utility for the NPort	
Co	nfiguration by Web Console	
	Opening Your Browser	
	Quick Setup (available for the NPort 5000A Series only)	
	Export/Import (Excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series)	
	Basic Settings	
	Network Settings	
	Serial Settings	
	Operating Settings	
		•••••
Fir	mware Ungrading Compatibility Check	•••••
		•••••
AC	Natification Magazza	•••••
	Notification Message	•••••
	User Account	••••
	Password and Login Policy	•••••
	Auto Warning Settings	••••
	Monitor	•••••
Sy	stem Log Settings	•••••
	Change Password	• • • • •
	Load Factory Default	••••
Co	nfiguration by Telnet Console	• • • • •
Co	nfiguration by Serial Console	
	Serial Console (19200, n, 8, 1)	••••
Te	sting Your NPort	
Cyb	ersecurity Considerations	•••••
Up	dating Firmware	
Tu	rn Off Unused Service and Ports	
	Turn Off Moxa Service After Installation	
	Turn On Services That Are Necessary	
Lin	nited IP Access	
Ac	count and Password	
Sy	stem Log	
Te	sting the Security Environment	
Cho	osing the Proper Operation Mode	
Ov	erview	
Re	al COM Mode	
RF	C2217 Mode	
тс	P Server Mode	
TC	P Client Mode	
	ir Connection Mode	•••••
га сн	n Connection Mode	• • • • •
	In the Model Model	•••••
ке		•••••
PP	Ч Mode	•••••
Dis	Sabled Mode	•••••
Adv	anced Operation Mode Settings	•••••
Öv	/erview	

	List of Parameters	62
	When to Make Adjustments	63
	Using Pair Connection Modes	63
	Parameter Summary	63
	Connection Management Parameters	63
	Data Packing Parameters	65
	Other Parameters	66
	Web Console	68
6.	Installing Windows Driver	92
7.	Windows Utilities for NPort 5000 Models	93
	Device Search Utility (DSU)	93
	Installing Device Search Utility	93
	Configuring by Device Search Utility (DSU)	93
	Configuration by NPort Administrator Suite	. 102
	Installing NPort Administrator	. 102
	Searching for Device Servers over a LAN	. 102
	Unlock Your NPort	. 104
	Configure	. 105
	Ungrading the Firmware	. 125
	Export Configuration	126
	Import Configuration	127
	Monitor	129
	Port Monitor	132
		132
		138
	ID Address Depart	1/7
	Configuring by NPort Windows Driver Manager	1/0
	Light NPort Windows Driver Manager	140
	Command Line Installation (Demoval	157
	Commanu Line Installation/Removal	160
0	Port Similer Wizdru	160
0.	Basic Procedures	160
	Basic Flocedules	160
	Installing Linux Pool TTV Driver Files	160
	Instanting Linux Real TTT Driver Files	170
		170
	Mapping the ports automatically	. 170
	Mapping tty ports manually	. 170
		. 170
•	Removing Linux Driver Files	. 1/1
9.	Installing Linux Arm Driver	.172
	Introduction	. 172
	Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer	. 172
	Build binaries on a general Arm platform	. 1/2
	(ross-compiler and the Real LLY driver	
		. 173
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script	. 173
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler	. 173 . 174 . 174
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 179
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project.	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler. Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS. Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi. Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project. Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi. Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183 . 183
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184
	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration Troubleshooting	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184 . 184
10.	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration Troubleshooting	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184 . 184 . 185
10.	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration Troubleshooting Installing macOS Driver Basic Procedures	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184 . 184 . 185
10.	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184 . 184 . 185 . 185
10.	Moxa cross-compiling interactive script Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler Deploy cross-compiled binary to target Porting to Raspberry Pi OS Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi Prerequisite Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration Troubleshooting Installing macOS Driver Basic Procedures Hardware Setup Installing macOS TTY Driver Files	. 173 . 174 . 174 . 177 . 177 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 178 . 179 . 183 . 183 . 183 . 184 . 184 . 185 . 185 . 185

	Mapping macOS TTY port	186
	Uninstalling the Driver	189
11.	Installing WinCE Driver	190
	Overview	190
	Installing NPort CE Driver Manager	190
	Using NPort CE Driver Manager	191
12.	IP Serial LIB	194
	Overview	194
	What is IP Serial Library?	194
	Why Use IP Serial Library?	194
	How to Install IP Serial Library	194
	IP Serial LIB Function Groups	195
	Example Program	195
13.	Android API Instructions	196
	Overview	196
	How to Start MxNPortAPI	197
	MxNPortAPI Function Groups	198
	Example Program	198
14.	Introduction to LCM Display	199
	Basic Operation	199
	Detailed Menu Options	199
Α.	Pinouts and Cable Wiring	202
	Port Pinout Diagrams	202
	Ethernet Port Pinouts	202
	Serial Port Pinouts	202
	Cable Wiring Diagrams	205
	Ethernet Cables	205
	Serial Cables	205
В.	Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistors for the RS-485 Port	213
С.	Well-known Port Numbers	223
D.	SNMP Agents with MIB II & RS-232/422/485 Like Groups	225
Е.	Auto IP Report Protocol	227
F.	Compliance Notice	229
G.	How to Become a Registered User on the Moxa Website	230

Read this user's manual to learn how to configure and use your Moxa NPort device server. The following products are covered by this manual:

NPort Family	Model Series	Introduction
	NPort 5110/5130/5150 Series NPort 5210/5230/5232 Series	NPort 5000 Series device servers make serial devices network-ready in an
NPort 5000	NPort 5410/5430/5450 Series	instant. The different form factors of the
	NPort 5610/5630/5650 Series	servers provide flexible options for users
	NPort 5610-8-DT/5650-8-DT Series	to connect legacy devices to an IP-based
	NPort 5610-8-DTL/5650-8-DTL Series	Ethernet LAN.
NPort 5000A	NPort 5110A/5130A/5150A Series NPort 5210A/ 5230A/5250A Series NPort 5150AI-M12/5250AI-M12/5450AI-M12	The NPort 5000A device servers make serial devices network-ready in an instant and give your PC software direct access to serial devices from anywhere on the network. The NPort 5000A device servers
	Series NPort P5150A Series	are ultra-lean, rugged, and user-friendly, making simple and reliable serial-to- Ethernet solutions possible.
NPort IA5000/IA5000A	NPort IA5150/IA5250 Series NPort IA5150A/IA5250A/IA5450A Series	NPort IA device servers are an ideal choice for establishing network access to RS-232/422/485 serial devices, including PLCs, sensors, meters, motors, drives, barcode readers, and operator displays. All models are housed in a compact, rugged, DIN-rail mountable housing, and come with redundant power inputs, cascading Ethernet ports, and industrial- grade certifications

In this chapter, we explain how to install a Moxa NPort device server for the first time. There are four ways to access the Moxa NPort's configuration settings: Windows utility, web console, serial console, or Telnet console.

NPort products support the following configuration options:

- Windows Utilities: NPort Administrator; Device Search Utility and Windows Driver Manager
- Web Console
- Quick Setup Wizard*
- Serial Console**
- Telnet Console
- * Does not support 5100/5200/IA5000 series
- ** Only available for the NPort Series that has RS-232 interface.

Installing Your NPort Device Server

This section describes how to connect an NPort device server to your serial devices for the first time. We cover Wiring Requirements, Connecting the Power, Grounding the NPort Device Server, Connecting to the Network, Connecting to a Serial Device, and LED Indicators.

Wiring Requirements



ATTENTION

Safety First!

Be sure to disconnect the power cord before installing and/or wiring your NPort Device Server.

Wiring Caution!

Calculate the maximum current allowed in each power wire and common wire. Observe all electrical codes dictating the maximum current allowed for each wire size. If the current goes above the allowed maximum, the wiring could overheat, causing serious damage to your equipment.

Temperature Caution!

Please be cautious when handling the NPort device server. When plugged in, the NPort's internal components generate heat, and consequently, the casing may be too hot to the touch. When installed with other components, make sure that there is at least a 2-cm clearance on all sides of the NPort device server in order to allow proper heat dissipation.

You should observe:

• Use separate paths to route wiring for power and devices. If the power wiring and device wiring paths must cross, make sure the wires are perpendicular at the intersection point.



NOTE

Do not run signal or communication wiring and power wiring in the same wire conduit. To avoid interference, wires with different signal characteristics should be routed separately.

- You can use the type of signal transmitted through a wire to determine which wires should be kept separate. The rule of thumb is that wires that share similar electrical characteristics can be bundled together.
- Keep input wiring and output wiring separate.
- Where necessary, we strongly advised that you label wires to all devices in the system.

Connecting the Power

Connect the power line with the NPort's power input. If the power is properly supplied, the "Ready" LED will show a solid red color until the system is ready, at which time the "Ready" LED will change to a green color.

Grounding the NPort Device Server

Note: This section only applies if your NPort's power input is on a terminal block.

Grounding and wire routing help limit the effects of noise caused by electromagnetic interference (EMI). Run the ground connection from the ground screw to the grounding surface before connecting the devices.



WARNING

NPorts with a power terminal block are intended to be mounted to a well-grounded mounting surface, such as a metal panel.

Type of Power Terminal Block	Shielded Ground (SG)	Applicable Products
	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called Protected Ground) contact is the left most contact of the 7-pin power terminal block connector when viewed from the angle shown here. Connect the SG wire to an appropriate grounded metal surface.	NPort IA5000 Series
L V2+ V2- N0 C0M L N1+ N1+ V1+ V1+ V1+ V1+ V1+ V1+ V1+ V	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called Protected Ground) contact is the left most contact of the 8-contact power terminal block connector when viewed from the angle shown here. Connect the SG wire to an appropriate grounded metal surface.	NPort IA5000A Series
	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called Protected Ground) contact is the left most contact of the 3-pin power terminal block connector when viewed from the angle shown here. Connect the SG wire to an appropriate grounded metal surface.	NPort 5200/5400 Series NPort 5200A Series
Ø⊗Ø⊕ V+ V- ⊕ sg_	The Shielded Ground (sometimes called Protected Ground) contact is the second contact from the right of the 5-pin power terminal block connector on the rear panel of NPort 5600 VDC models. Connect the SG wire to the earth ground.	NPort 5600 Series

Connecting to the Network

Connect one end of the Ethernet cable to the NPort's 10/100M Ethernet port and the other end of the cable to the Ethernet network. The NPort device server will show a valid connection to the Ethernet in the following ways:

- The Ethernet LED maintains a solid green color when connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
- The Ethernet LED maintains a solid orange color when connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet network.
- The Ethernet LED will flash when Ethernet packets are being transmitted or received.



ATTENTION

NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT Series of NPorts has two Ethernet ports that can create an open chain of NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT device servers. Be careful not to connect the Ethernet ports of the two device servers at the ends of the chain.

In other words, NPort IA5000/IA5000A/5600-8-DT Series of NPorts do NOT support closed chains.

Connecting to a Serial Device

Connect a serial data cable between the NPort and the serial device. Serial data cables must be purchased separately. They are not provided with the NPort.

LED Indicators

NPort 5100/5100A/P5150A Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function		
		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.	
	Red	Blinking:	Shows an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not	
			respond properly.	
Ready		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally.	
	Green	Blinking	The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		billikilig.	Location function.	
	Off	Power is off,	or a power error condition exists.	
		Steady on:	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection, but	
	Orango		data is NOT being transmitted.	
	Urange	Blinking:	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at	
	Steady on:		10 Mbps.	
Link		Standy on	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection, but	
		Steady on.	data is NOT being transmitted.	
	Green	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at	
		Diffiking.	100 Mbps.	
	Off	The Ethernet	cable is disconnected, or has a short.	
	Orange	The serial por	rt is receiving data.	
Tx/Rx	Green	The serial po	rt is transmitting data.	
	Off	Data is NOT b	peing transmitted or received through the serial port.	

NPort 5200/5200A/5400 Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Functio	n
		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.
	Red	Dlinking	Shows an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not
		DIIIKIIIY.	respond properly.
Ready		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally.
	Green	Blinking	The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's
		Diffiking.	Location function.
	Off	Power is off,	or a power error condition exists.
	Orange	Steady on:	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection, but
			data is NOT being transmitted.
		Blinking:	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at
Link			10 Mbps.
(Ethernet)	Creen	Stoody on:	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection, but
(Luienier)		Steady on.	data is NOT being transmitted.
	Green	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at
		Diffiking.	100 Mbps.
	Off	The Ethernet	cable is disconnected, or has a short.
D1 D2	Orange	The serial por	rt is receiving data.
(D3 D4)	Green	The serial por	rt is transmitting data.
(13, 14)	Off	Data is NOT b	peing transmitted or received through the serial port.

NPort 5600 Series (Rackmount)

LED Name	LED Color	LED Functio	n		
	Red	Steady on:	Power is on and the NPort is booting up.		
		Plinking	Shows an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not		
		Diffiking.	respond properly.		
Ready		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally		
	Green	Blinking	The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's		
		Diffiking.	Location function.		
	Off	Power is off,	or a power error condition exists.		
	Orange	The serial por	he serial port is receiving data.		
D1 to D16	Green	The serial por	rt is transmitting data.		
F1 (0 F10	Off	Data is NOT b	peing transmitted or received through the serial port.		
	Green	The Ethernet port is connected, but data is NOT being transmitted.			
LAN	Blinking	The Ethernet	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted.		
	Off	The Ethernet	The Ethernet port is disconnected.		
	Green	Power cable i	s connected and provides electricity properly.		
	Off	Power cable i	ower cable is disconnected.		

NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function			
	Red	Power is on.	wer is on.		
PVVR	Off	Power is off.	ower is off.		
		Steady on:	The NPort is operational.		
Boody	Green	Plinking	The NPort is responding to NPort Administrator's Location		
Reduy		DIIIKIIIg:	function, or the NPort is being reset to factory defaults.		
	Off	Power is off,	or power error condition exists.		
	Red	Shows an IP	hows an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not respond properly.		
Fault	Off	No fault cond	Vo fault condition detected.		
	Off	Blinking:	Network is connected, data is being transmitted.		
	Green	Steady on	Network is connected, no data is being transmitted.		
	Off	Blinking	Network is connected, data is being transmitted.		
In Use	Green	Serial port ha	Serial port has been opened by server side software.		
(P1 to P8)	Off	Serial port is	Serial port is not currently opened by host side software.		
T. / D. /	Green (Tx)	Serial device	is transmitting data.		
IX/KX	Orange(Rx)	Serial device	is receiving data.		
(FI (0 PO)	Off	No data is flo	data is flowing to or from the serial port.		

NPort 5000AI-M12 Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Functio	n
PWR	Green	Power is bein	g supplied to the power input.
		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is booting up.
	Red	Blinking	Shows an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP server did not
		billiking.	respond properly.
Ready		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort is functioning normally
	Green	Blinking	The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's
		Dinking.	Location function.
	Off	Power is off,	or a power error condition exists.
	Orange	Steady on:	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection, but
			data is NOT being transmitted.
		Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at
		billiking.	10 Mbps.
10M, 100M	Steady o	Steady on:	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection, but
		Steady offi	data is NOT being transmitted.
	Green	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at
		Biriking.	100 Mbps.
	Off	The Ethernet	cable is disconnected, or has a short.
	Orange	The serial po	rt is receiving data.
P1, P2, P3, P4	Green	The serial po	rt is transmitting data.
	Off	Data is NOT I	being transmitted or received through the serial port.

NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series

LED Name	LED Color	LED Function		
PWR1, PWR2	Red	Power is bein	g supplied to power input PWR1, PWR2.	
		Steady on:	Power is on, and the NPort IA is booting up.	
			Shows an IP conflict, the DHCP or BOOTP server did not respond	
			properly, or a relay output was triggered. When the above two	
	Red	Rlinking	conditions occur at the same time, check the relay output first.	
		Dillikiliy.	If after resolving the relay output and the Ready LED is still	
Ready			blinking, then there is an IP conflict, or the DHCP or BOOTP	
			server did not respond properly.	
		Steady on:	Power is on and the NPort IA is functioning normally.	
	Green	Blinking	The device server has been located by NPort Administrator's	
		Billinking:	Location function.	
	Off	Power is off, or a power error condition exists.		
	Orango	Steady on:	The device is connected to a 10 Mbps Ethernet connection, but	
			data is NOT being transmitted.	
	Orange	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at	
		Diffiking.	10 Mbps.	
E1, E2	Croon	Steady on:	The device is connected to a 100 Mbps Ethernet connection, but	
			data is NOT being transmitted.	
	Green	Blinking	The Ethernet port is connected, and data is being transmitted at	
		Dilliking:	100 Mbps.	
	Off	The Ethernet	cable is disconnected, or has a short.	
D1 D2	Orange	The serial por	rt is receiving data.	
(D3 D4)	Green	The serial por	rt is transmitting data.	
(13,14)	Off	Data is NOT b	peing transmitted or received through the serial port.	
	Orango	Steady on:	The fiber port is connected, but data is NOT being transmitted.	
LV.	Orange	Blinking:	The fiber port is connected, and data is being transmitted.	

*Only applies to NPort IA5000 fiber models.

Beeper Definition

Beeper Timing	Frequency (Length/Intervals/Times)	Definition
Startup	100 ms / 100 ms / 2	When the NPort is ready to run
Locating	100 ms / 900 ms / when user stops the	When the NPort is located by an utility
Locating	function	such as DSU

RS-485 Port's Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistor

For some applications, you may need to use termination resistors to prevent the reflection of serial signals. When using termination resistors, it is important to set the pull high/low resistors correctly so that the electrical signal is not corrupted. Refer to **Appendix B** for detailed instructions on how to set the pull high/low resistor values for different models.

Windows Utility for the NPort

Moxa provides a few types of software with the NPort 5000 Series:

- The Device Search Utility (also known as DSU) includes broadcast search for all the NPort 5000s accessible over the network and basic configuration for a quick start.
- The NPort Administrator Suite is for COM mapping, a full set of configuration and monitoring tools. It serves NPort 5000 Series only.
- The NPort Windows Driver Manger is for COM mapping of Real COM operation mode.

All utilities are available to download from Moxa's website: <u>https://www.moxa.com/en/support/product-support/software-and-documentation</u>, and select your product and look for the driver for your OS platform.

For more detailed information on how to use these useful utilities, refer to **Chapter 7**.

You may also use the web console, serial console, or Telnet to configure the device server. Refer to the section <u>Configuration by Web Console</u>, <u>Configuration by Serial Console</u>, and <u>Configuration by Telnet Console</u> for additional information on using these consoles.

Configuration by Web Console

The Web Console is the most user-friendly way to configure NPort products. In this section, we cover a device server's general settings.

Opening Your Browser

 Open your browser with the cookie functionality enabled. (To enable your browser for cookies, rightclick on your desktop's Internet Explorer icon, select **Properties**, click on the **Security** tab, and then select the three Enable options as shown in the figure below.)

Internet Options	? ×	Security Settings	<u>? ×</u>
General Security Content Connections Programs Advanced		Settings:	
Select a Web content zone to specify its security settings.	-	Cookies Allow cookies that are stored on your computer O Disable Enable	•
sites Internet This zone contains all Web sites you haven't placed in other zones Sites		Prompt Allow per-session cookies (not stored) Disable Enable Prompt	
Security level for this zone Move the slider to set the security level for this zone. - I - Medium - Safe browsing and still functional - Prompts before downloading potentially unsafe content - Unsigned ActiveX controls will not be downloaded - Appropriate for most Internet sites	:	Control of Contro of Control of Control of Control of Control of Control of Control	T F
Custom Level Default Level		Reset custom settings Reset to: Medium Reset	
OK Cancel Ap	ply	OK Canc	el

- 2. Type 192.168.127.254 in the **Address** input box (use the correct IP address if different from the default), and then press **Enter**.
- 3. For the overall NPort 5000 Series, you will be prompted to enter the username and password to access the NPort web console. Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock it first. Right-click the unit in the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** in the pop-up menu. The default username and password are **admin** and **moxa**, respectively. For the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series, only the password is required to log in.

eb Interfa	ace for the NPort 5	100, 5200, a	and IA50	00 Series (Only		
Input Pa	ssword - Microsoft In	ernet Explore	r				
File Edit	View Favorites 1	ools Help					
🗢 Back 🔸	⇒ - 🗿 🔁 🖓	🧟 Search 🔒	Favorites	History	₿• (
Address 🧧	http://192.168.127.25	н					
Input pa: Password Submit	ssword						

Web Interface for	the Overall NPort 5000 Series	
ΜΟΧΛ°	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
	Username:	
	Password:	



ATTENTION

If you use other web browsers, remember to enable the functions to "allow cookies that are stored on your computer" or "allow per-session cookies." NPort device servers use cookies only for "password" transmissions.

The NPort home page will open. On this page, you can see a brief description of the Web Console's function groups.

1	Web Interface	for the NPort	5100, 5200, and IA5000 Serie	s Only	
Γ	APort Web Console - Microsoft 1	internet Explorer			
L	Ele Edit Yew Favorites Tool	s <u>H</u> elp			
l	🌏 Back 🔹 🐑 - 💌 💋 🍕	🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites ዿ	Meda 🚱 🍰 😓 🗔		
l	Address http://192.168.127.254/h	iome.htm?Password=731a9e0a41ba3bb0	a27ca8b330c239db8Submit=Submit		
l					
l	MOX	www.mo	oxa.com		
	Aain Menu	Welcome to NPo	rt's web console !		
l	Basic Settings	Model Name	NPort IA-5250		
L	Network Settings	MAC Address	00:90:E8:52:50:16		
L	P Serial Settings	Serial No.	525016		
L	Operating Settings	Firmware Version	1.0		
L	Accessible IP Settings	System Uptime	0 days, 00h:00m:35s		
	Auto Warning Settings Monitor	NPort's web console provide	the following function groups.		
	Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	Basic Settings Server name, real time function.	clock, time server IP address, and Web console, Telnet console E	inable, Disable	
		Network Settings IP address, netmask, i	lefault gateway, static IP or dynamic IP, DNS, SNMP, IP location r	eport.	
		Serial Settings Baud rate, start bits,	data bits, stop bits, flow control, UART FIFO.		
		Operating Settings Operation mode, TCP	alive check, inactivity, delimiters, force transmit timeout.		
		Accessible IP Settings "Accessible IP or Acce	ssible IP group". Disable to accept all IP's connection.		
		Auto Warning Setting Auto warning E-Mail, S	S NMP Trap server IP address, Relay Output.		

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

:• Welcome to NPort web console

Model	NPort IA5450AI	
Name	NPIA5450AI_11625	
Serial NO.	11625	
Firmware	1.6 Build 19013022	
IP	192.168.127.254	
Mac Address	00:90:E8:4D:A9:6F	
Up Time	0 days 01h:18m:37s	
Serial Port 1	115200,None,8,1	
Serial Port 2	115200,None,8,1	
Serial Port 3	115200,None,8,1	
Serial Port 4	115200,None,8,1	





ATTENTION

Overview Quick Setup Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event setti E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line Async Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart Logout

If you can't remember the password, the ONLY way to configure the NPort is to load factory defaults by using the **Reset** button near the NPort's Ethernet port.

Remember to use NPort Administrator (for NPort 5000 and the NPort IA5000 Series) to export the configuration file when you have finished the configuration. After using the **Reset** button to load factory defaults, your configuration can be easily reloaded into the NPort by using the NPort Administrator Import function. Refer to **Chapter 5** for details about using the Export and Import functions.

Quick Setup (available for the NPort 5000A Series only)

Quick Setup streamlines configuration of your NPort into three basic and quick steps that cover the most commonly used settings. While in Quick Setup, you may click the **Back** button at any time to return to the previous step, or click the **Cancel** button to reverse all settings. For more detailed settings, refer to the **Basic Settings**, **Network Settings**, **Serial Settings**, and **Operating Settings** sections later in this chapter.

Step 1/3

In Step 1/3, you must assign a valid IP address to the NPort before it will work in your network environment. Your network system administrator should provide you with an IP address and related settings for your network. In addition, the server name field is a useful way to specify the location or application of different NPort units.

* Step 1/3

Server name	NPIA5450AI_6671	
Network Settings		
IP settings	Static 🔻	
IP address	192.168.127.135	
Netmask	255.255.255.0	
and the second se		

Step 2/3

In Step 2/3, you must specify which operation mode you will use. If your operation mode is not **Real COM**, **TCP Server, TCP Client**, or **UDP mode**, click **Cancel**, return to the main menu, and choose **Operating Settings** to select the correct settings.

• Step 2/3

0			
Real COM			
PC communicate with serial device thro	ugh COM port.		
Remember to install Real COM/TT	Y driver on PC. For detail infor	mation please refer to	User's Manual
TCP			
PC communicate with serial device thro	ugh TCP port.		
PC communicate with serial device thro	ugh TCP port.		
PC communicate with serial device thro	ugh TCP port.		
PC communicate with serial device thro Device is TCP client Destination IP address	ugh TCP port.	Port 4001	
PC communicate with serial device thro Device is TCP client Destination IP address UDP	ugh TCP port.	Port 4001	
PC communicate with serial device thro Device is TCP client Destination IP address UDP PC communicate with serial device thro	ugh TCP port. ugh UDP port.	Port 4001	
PC communicate with serial device thro Device is TCP client Destination IP address UDP PC communicate with serial device thro Destination IP address	ugh TCP port.	Port 4001	

Step 3/3

In Step 3/3, change the **Serial Settings**.

• Step 3/3

Serial Settings	
Baud rate	115200 🔻
Data bits	8 🔻
Stop bits	1 •
Parity	None •
Interface	RS-232 V

Finish Settings

Review your settings on the **Finish Settings** page to confirm that they are correct and then click the **Save/Restart** button to restart the device with the new settings.

• Finish S	ettings
------------	---------

Basic Settings			
Conver nome	NDIAE4EDAL S	274	
Server name	INFIA5450AI_0	57 F	
Network Settings			
IP settings	Static		
P	192.168.127.13	35	
Netmask	255.255.255.0		
Gateway			
Operation Mode Settings			
Vode	RealCOM		
Parameters			
Serial Settings			
Baudrate	115200		
Parameters	Data bits: 8, Sto	p bits: 1, Parity: None	
Interface	RS-232		

NOTE

If you change the IP address, you cannot use the **Home** button to return to the home page.

Export/Import (Excluding the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series)

Export/Import allows you to back up and recover your settings.

	- Configuration	n Import
Overview	Configuration Import	
Quick Setup	Configuration import	Frankers of the second second second second second second
Basic Settings	Select configuration file	Choose File No file chosen
Network Settings	IP configuration	Import all configurations including IP configurations.
Serial Settings		
Operating Settings	Submit	
Accessible IP Settings		
Administration		
Backup/Restore		
Pre-shared Key		
Configuration Import		
Configuration Export		
System Log Settings		
Auto Warning Settings		
Jpgrade Firmware		
Monitor		
Change Password		
Load Factory Default		
Save/Restart		
	_	
	- Configuration	n Export
Overview	Configuration Export	
Quick Setup	Configuration Export	
Basic Settings		
Network Settings	Download	
Serial Settings		
· Operating Settings		
Accessible IP Settings		
Administration		
Backup/Restore		
Pre-shared Key		
Configuration Import		
Configuration Export		
ystem Log Settings		
Auto Warning Settings		
Jpgrade Firmware		
Monitor		
Change Password		
oad Factory Default		
Save/Restart		

The exported configuration file can be encrypted for security with a user-specified export password (the default password is moxa), which you may assign in Pre-shared Key. Click Download to write all configuration data to a fixed file name: **<Servername>.txt**.

To import the configuration file, you will need to be sure that the pre-shared key stored in the system is the same as the configuration file (which is assigned when exporting the configuration file) to successfully import the configuration file.

If the firmware is not up to the version below, you many need to key in the password manually.

NPort 5100A Series Firmware v1.5 NPort 5200A Series Firmware v1.5 NPort 5150AI Series Firmware v1.4 NPort 5250AI Series Firmware v1.4 NPort 5450AI Series Firmware v1.4 NPort 5600 Series Firmware v3.9 NPort 5600 DT Series Firmware v2.6 NPort 5600 DTL Series Firmware v1.5 NPort IA5150A Series Firmware v1.4 NPort IA5450A Series Firmware v1.6

NOTE

The configuration encrypting function is not available in the NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000 Series.

	• Pre-shared Key
Overview	De stand Mar
Quick Setup	Pre-shared Key
Basic Settings	Cipher key for encrypting the configuration file
Network Settings	
- Serial Settings	Submit
- Operating Settings	
Accessible IP Settings	
- Administration	
- Backup/Restore	
Pre-shared Key	
Configuration Import	
Configuration Export	
System Log Settings	

Refer to the table below for the firmware versions that support the encrypted configuration files in the Web Console.

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.
NPort 5100A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort 5200A Series	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort 5x50AI-M12 Series	Firmware v1.2 and up
NPort IA5150A, NPort IA5250A	Firmware v1.3 and up
NPort IA5450A	Firmware v1.4 and up

Basic Settings

Web Interface for th	ie NPort 5100, 5200, ai	nd IA5000 Series Only				
NPort Web Console - Microsoft	Internet Explorer					
Ele Edit Yew Favorites Tool	Ele Edit Yiew Favorites Iools Help					
🌀 Back 🔹 🕥 🕘 🛃 💈 🔇	😋 Back + 🕥 - 😰 😰 🚮 🔎 Search 🧙 Favorites 🔮 Media 🤣 🍰 - 😓 🧫					
Address () http://192.168.127.254/	home.htm?Password=731a9e0a41ba3bb0a27c	a8b330c239db8.Submit=Submit				
MOX/	www.mox	ra.com				
Main Menu	Basic Setting					
Basic Settings	Server name	NPIA-5250_525016				
🔲 Network Settings	Time					
Serial Settings	Time zone	(GMT)Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 💌				
Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Auto Warning Settings	Local time	2005 / 8 / 31 5 : 56 : 36 Modify				
🖲 Monitor	Time server					
Change Password		Settings				
Load Factory Default	Web console	🕫 Enable 🤇 Disable				
Save/Restart	Telnet console	🕫 Enable C Disable				
	Reset button protect	© No C Yes				
		Submit				

Web Interface for the Overall NPort Series

Basic Settings	5
-----------------------	---

Server Settings		
Server name	NP5110A_5722	
Console Settings		
HTTP console	○ Enable	Disable
HTTPS console (support TLS v1.2)	Enable	◯ Disable
TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console	○ Enable	Disable
Telnet console	O Enable	Disable
Serial console	○ Enable	Disable
Moxa Service	Enable	O Disable
Maximum Login Users For HTTP+HTTPS	6 (1~6)	
Auto Logout Setting (min)	1440 (1~1440)	
Reset button protect	No	◯ Yes

	Basic Settings		
	Server Settings		
p	ouver outrings		
ngs	Server name	NP5450AI-M12_9988776	665544
tings			
Settings	Time Settings		
IP Settings	Time zone	(GMT)Greenwich Mean	Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 🖌
ation	Time	2020/9/6 23	56 11 Modify
store		2020 / 0 / 0 / 20	
g Settings	Time server		
g Server			
ning Settings	Daylight Saving Time Settings		
rmware		Month W	/eek Day Hour
	Start Date		
ssword rv Default			
art	End Date	<u> </u>	
	Offset	0 v hour(s)	
	Console Settings		
	HTTP console	O Enable	Disable
	HTTPS console (support TLS v1.2)	Enable	Obisable
	TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console	O Enable	Disable
	Teinet console	O Enable	Disable
	Serial console	O Enable	Disable
	Moxa Service	Enable	
	Maximum Login Users For HTTP+HTTPS	6 (1~6)	
	Auto Losout Setting (min)	1440 (1=1440)	
	Reset butter sector	(1-1440)	0
	Reset button protect	No	⊖ Yes
	Beeper Settings		
	Beep service	Enable	O Disable

NOTE

The NPort 5100/5100A does not support Time Settings.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Server name	1 to 39 characters	NP[model name]_[Serial No.]	This option is useful for specifying the location or application of different NPorts.	Optional
Time zone	User selectable time zone Not available in NPort 5100/5100A/5200/5200A Series	GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	N/A	Required
Local time	User adjustable time (1900/1/1-2037/12/31) Not available in NPort 5100/5100A Series	GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	Click the Modify button to open the change time settings window to input the correct local time.	Required
Time server	IP or Domain address (only available in 2/4/8/16 ports models) E.g., 192.168.1.1 or time.stdtime.gov.tw or time.nist.gov	None	NPorts use SNTP (RFC-1769) for auto time calibration. Input the correct Time server IP address or domain name. Once the NPort is configured with the correct Time server address, the NPort will request time information from the Time server every 10 minutes.	Optional
Daylight saving	Setting 1: "Start Date: Month, Week, Day, Hour" Setting 2: "End Date: Month, Week, Day, Hour" Setting 3: "Offset: hours"	None	The NPort can offset the system time to the values you have set in these settings. (This feature only applies to the NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)	
http console	Enable or Disable	Disable	The options that are disabled by	Required
https console	Enable or Disable	Enable	default—http Console Telpet	Required
<i>TLS v1.0/v1.1</i> <i>for HTTPS</i> <i>console</i>	Enable or Disable	Disable	Console, and Serial Console—are for security reasons. In some	Required

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Telnet console	Enable or Disable	Disable	cases, disable one or most of	Required
Serial Consoles	Enable or Disable	Enable	these console utilities as an extra precaution to prevent	Required
Moxa Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	unauthorized users from accessing your NPort. Please refer to Chapter 3 "Cybersecurity Considerations" for detailed suggestions.	Required
Beep Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	Beeper Service is to provide audio notification and warning according to the different situations. (This feature only applies to the NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)	Optional
Reset button protection	Yes or No	No	Select the Yes option to allow limited use of the Reset Button. In this case, the reset button can be used for only 60 seconds; 60 s. after booting up, the reset button will be disabled automatically.	Required
LCM read-only protection	Writeable/Read-only	Writeable	The NPort 5000 front panel, known as the LCM (Liquid Crystal Module), may be configured for read-only or writeable access. Read-only access allows settings to be viewed but not changed. Writeable access allows users in the Administration group to change the setting. This setting is only available for the model that has a font panel.	Optional



WARNING

If you disable both the http/https console and Telnet console, you can still use NPort Administrator to configure the NPort device servers either locally or remotely over the network. Refer to **Chapter 5** for details. If you disable all the console and services, there is no alternative way to access the NPort device servers neither locally nor remotely. The only way to gain control is to reset to factory default settings.

Network Settings

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000 Series Only					
MOXA	www.mo	xa.com			
Main Menu	Network Settings				
Basic Settings	IP address	192.168.127.254			
Network Settings	Netmask	255.255.255.0			
Operating Settings	Gateway				
Accessible IP Settings	IP configuration	Static			
Auto Warning Settings Monitor	DNS server 1				
Change Password	DNS server 2				
🗀 Load Factory Default	SNMP Setting				
Save/Restart	SNMP	Enable Disable			
	Community name	public			
	Contact				
	Location				
		IP Address report			
	Auto report to IP				
	Auto report to TCP port	4002			
	Auto report period	10 seconds			
		Submit			

IP address	192.168.127.254
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	
IP configuration	Static \$
DNS server 1	
DNS server 2	
Auto report to IP	
Auto report to UDP port	4002
	10 (0~99 secs)
Auto report period	
Auto report period	
Auto report period LLDP Settings LLDP	Enable O Disable

Network Settings		
LAN1 IP address	192.168.127.254	
LAN1 Netmask	255.255.255.0	
LAN1 Gateway		
LAN1 IP configuration	Static \$	
Multi-LAN mode	Switch \$	
LAN2 IP address	192.168.126.254	
LAN2 Netmask	255.255.255.0	
LAN2 Gateway		
LAN2 IP configuration	Static	
DNS server 1		
DNS server 2		
IP Address Report		
Auto report to IP		
Auto report to IP (LAN2)		
Auto report to UDP port	4002	
Auto report period	10 (0~99 secs)	
LLDP Settings		
LLDP	• Enable 🔿 Disable	
Mossage Transmit Interval	30 (5~32768 secs)	

You must assign a valid IP address to the NPort before it will work in your network environment. Your network system administrator should provide you with an IP address and related settings for your network. The IP address must be unique within the network (otherwise, the NPort will not have a valid connection to the network). You can choose from four possible **IP configuration** modes—Static, DHCP, DHCP/BOOTP, and BOOTP—located under the web console screen's IP configuration dropdown box.

Method	Function Definition
Static	The user must define the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway.
DHCP	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server
	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server, or
DIICP/DOUTP	the BOOTP Server assigns the IP address (if the DHCP Server does not respond).
BOOTP	The BOOTP Server assigns the IP address.

Network Settings

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
IP Address	E.g., 192.168.1.1	192.168.127.2 54	An IP address is a number assigned to a network device (such as a computer) as a permanent address on the network. Computers use the IP address to identify and talk to each other over the network. Choose a proper IP address that is unique and valid in your network environment.	Required
Netmask	E.g., 255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	A subnet mask represents all the network hosts at one geographic location, in one building, or on the same local area network. When a packet is sent out over the network, the NPort will use the subnet mask to check whether the desired TCP/IP host specified in the packet is on the local network segment. If the address is on the same network segment as the NPort, a connection is established directly from the NPort. Otherwise, the connection is established through the default gateway.	Required
Gateway	E.g., 192.168.1.1	None	A gateway is a network gateway that acts as an entrance to another network. Usually, the computers that control traffic within the network or at the local Internet service provider are gateway nodes. The NPort needs to know the IP address of the default gateway computer in order to communicate with the hosts outside the local network environment. For correct gateway IP address information, consult with your network administrator.	Optional
IP Configuration	Static DHCP DHCP/BOOTP BOOTP	Static	N/A	Required

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Multi-LAN mode (for the NPort IA5000A Series only)	Switch Redundant LAN Dual IP	Switch	Dual LAN can be used as a redundant connection or dual IP. The scenario for redundancy is the NPort will automatically switch to working connection in case the other one loses connectivity (because of failed network component in the NPort, port at the switch/router stop working, etc.). As for dual IP scenario, each port will have its own IP address, but both will have the same MAC address, as it is convenient to connect the NPort to different network.	Optional
DNS server 1/ DNS server 2	E.g., 192.168.1.1	None	In order to use the NPort's DNS feature, you need to configure the DNS server. Doing so allows the NPort to use a host's domain name to access the host. The NPort provides DNS server 1 and DNS server 2 configuration items to configure the IP address of the DNS server. DNS Server 2 is included for use when DNS server 1 is unavailable. The NPort plays the role of DNS client, in the sense that the NPort will actively query the DNS server for the IP address associated with a particular domain name.	Optional
LLDP Settings	Enable or Disable	Enable	Not available for the NPort 5600DT Rev 1.5 or earlier	Optional



WARNING

In Dynamic IP environments, the firmware will retry three times every 30 seconds until network settings are assigned by the DHCP or BOOTP server. The Timeout for each try increases from 1 second, to 3 seconds, to 5 seconds.

If the DHCP/BOOTP Server is unavailable, the firmware will use the default IP address (192.168.127.254), Netmask, and Gateway for IP settings.

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

	SNMP Agent Se	ttings
Overview Quick Setup	Configuration	
Basic Settings	SNMP	 Enable Disable
Network Settings	Read community string	public
- Serial Settings	Contact name	
- Operating Settings	Location	
Accessible IP Settings	Location	
- Administration	SNMP agent version	✓ v1 ✓ v2
- Account Management		
Notification Message	Submit	
User Account		
Password & Login Policy		
SNMP Agent		
Backup/Restore		
System Loa Settinas		

SNMP Settings

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity		
Community Name	1 to 31 characters (e.g., Moxa)	Public	A community name is a plain-text password mechanism that is used to weakly authenticate queries to agents of managed network devices.	Optional		
Contact	1 to 31 characters (e.g., Support, 886- 89191230 #300)	None	The SNMP contact information usually includes an emergency contact name and telephone or pager number.	Optional		
Location	1 to 39 characters (E.g., floor 1, office 2)	None	Specify the location string for SNMP agents, such as the NPort. This string is usually set to the street address where the NPort is physically located.	Optional		
SNMP Agent Version V1, V2, V3	V1, V2, V3 (V3 is available on 4/8/16 ports model)	V1, V2 checked for 1/2-port models. V1, V2, V3 checked for 4/8/16-port models.	The NPort 5000 1- and 2-port model supports SNMP V1 and V2, where the1, V2 checked4/8/16-port model supports V1, V2 and V3. Select the version according to your environmental needs. Please note that the 4/8/16-port model only hecked for k8/16-port1, V2, V3that the 4/8/16-port model only supports standard MIB such as RFC1213/1317, which supports Set server name, contact, location, whereas the 1/2-port model only			
The following fi of access: read example, Read access, wherea read/write acce	elds allow you to defi -only and read/write. -only authentication r s Read/write authent ess. For each level of	ine usernames, pa . The name of the mode allows you t ication mode allow access, you may o	asswords, and authentication parameters field will show which level of access it re o configure the authentication mode for ws you to configure the authentication m configure the following:	for two levels fers to. For read-only ode for		
Read-only username	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the username for the specified level of access.	Optional		
Read-only authentication mode	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as the method of password encryption for the specified level of access, or to disable authentication	Optional		
Read-only password	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for read only of access.	Optional		
Read-only privacy mode	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional		
Read-only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access.	Optional		
<i>Read/write username</i>	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the username for the specified level of access.	Optional		

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
<i>Read/write authentication mode</i>	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as the method of password encryption for the specified level of access, or to disable authentication	Optional
Read/write only password	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for read/write access.	Optional
Read/write only privacy mode	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional
Read/write only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access	Optional

IP Address Report

When NPort products are used in a dynamic IP environment, users must spend more time on IP management tasks. For example, if the NPort works as a server (TCP or UDP), then the host, which acts as a client, must know the IP address of the server. If the DHCP server assigns a new IP address to the NPort, the host must have some way of determining the NPort's new IP address.

NPort products help by reporting their IP address periodically to the IP location server, in case the dynamic IP has changed. The parameters shown below are used to configure the Auto IP report function. There are two ways to develop an "Auto IP report Server" to receive the NPort's Auto IP report.

- 1. Use Device Server Administrator's **IP Address Report** function.
- 2. Auto IP report protocol, which can receive the Auto IP report automatically regularly, is also available to help you develop your own software. Refer to **Appendix E** for details about the **Auto IP report** protocol.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Auto report to IP	E.g., 192.168.1.1 or URL	None	Reports generated by the Auto report function will be automatically sent to this IP address. In the multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for the Auto report. The report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional
Auto report to UDP port	E.g., 4001	4002	In the multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for Auto report. Report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional
Auto report period	Time interval (in seconds)	10	NA	Optional

Serial Settings

The **Serial Settings** page is where you set the serial communication parameters for each device port. Settings include baudrate, parity, and flow control. Each device port can be configured independently.

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series Only

MOX	~ w	ww.mo>	a.com						
Main Menu	Serial Setti	ngs							
Overview Basic Settings				Serial S	Settings				
Network Settings		Alias	Baud rate	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	Flow ctrl	Interface
Serial Settings	Port 1		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 1	Port 2		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 2	Port 3		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 3	Port 4		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 4	Port 5		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
D Port 5	Port 6		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 6	Port 7		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
Port 7	Port 8		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

-Serial Settings

Port	Alias	Baud rate	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	Flow ctrl	Interface
1		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
2		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
3		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232
4		115200	8	1	None	Enable	RTS/CTS	RS-232

To change serial settings for a particular port, click on the **Port Number** under **Serial Settings**, located under **Main Menu** on the left side of the browser window.

Web Interface for	the NPort 5100, 5	5200, and IA5000 Series Only	
MOXA	www.mo	oxa.com	
🔁 Main Menu	Serial Settings		
Overview		Desk 1	
Basic Settings		Port 1	
🔲 Network Settings	Port alias		
🖻 🔄 Serial Settings		Serial Parameters	
Port 1	Baud rate	115200 🗸	
Port 2	Data bits	8 🛩	
Port 4	Stop bits	1 💌	
Dort 5	Parity	None 🗸	
Port 6	Flow control	RTS/CTS 🗸	
Port 7	FIEO	@Eashia ODicable	
Port 8	FIFO		
🖲 🛄 Operating Settings	Interface	RS-232	
Accessible IP Settings	Apply the above settings	s to all serial ports	
🗉 🧰 Auto Warning Settings		a de la companya de l	
🖲 🛄 Monitor		Submit	

Port 1					
Port alias					
Serial Settings					
Baud rate	115200 \$				
Data bits	8 \$				
Stop bits	1 🛊				
Parity	None \$				
Flow control	RTS/CTS \$				
FIFO	O Enable	Disable			
Interface	RS-232 \$				
Apply the shows settings to	✓ P1	□ P2	□ P3	P4	
Apply the above settings to	All ports				

ATTENTION

It is critical that the device port's serial communication settings match the attached device. Refer to the user's manual for your serial device for the correct serial communication settings.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Port Alias	1 to 15 characters (E.g., PLC-No.1)	None	Port Alias is specially designed to allow easy identification of the serial devices that are connected to the NPort's serial port.	Optional
<i>Baud rate</i>	Support standard baudrates (bps): 50/ 75/ 110/ 134/ 150/ 300/ 600/ 1200 1800/ 2400/ 4800/ 7200/ 9600/ 19200/ 38400/ 57600/ 115200/ 230.4k/ 460.8k/ 921.6k * The NPort 5110/5210/ 5230/5232I Series, and IA 5000 series are as low as 110 bps, and up to 230.4 kbps	115200 bps	The rate of data transmission to and from the attached serial device.	Required
Data bits	5, 6, 7, 8	8	When data bits is set to 5 bits, the stop bits setting will automatically change to 1.5 bits.	Required
Stop bits	1, 1.5, 2	1	The size of the stop character.	Required
Parity	None, Even, Odd, Space, Mark	None	Even and Odd parity provides rudimentary error-checking; Space and Mark parities are rarely used.	Required
Flow control	None, RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, Xon/Xoff	RTS/CTS	The method used to suspend and resume data transmission to ensure that data is not lost. If you can use it, RTS/CTS (hardware) flow control is recommended.	Required
FIFO	Enable, Disable	Enable	Controls whether the device port's built-in 128-byte FIFO buffer is used. When enabled, the FIFO helps reduce data loss regardless of direction.	Required
Interface*	RS-232 RS-422 2-wire RS-485 4-wire RS-485	RS-232	The serial interface that will be used. The options that are available depend on the specific model of the device server.	Required

*Supported interfaces vary by model. Refer to the datasheet of your NPort device to see which serial interface it supports.

Operating Settings

Operating Settings is where each device port's operation mode and associated parameters are configured. Use the chart below to select the operation mode that is most suitable for your application and refer to **Chapters 4 and 5** for a detailed explanation of different operating modes and parameters.



Click on **Operating Settings** under **Main Menu** to display the operating settings for the NPort's serial ports. To change operating settings for a particular port, click on the **Port Number** under **Operating Settings**, located under **Main Menu** on the left side of the browser window.

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series Only

			Operating	Settings			
Port	Operating mode	Packing length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter process	Force transmit	
	Real COM Mode	0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0	
		TCP alive check time: 7 Max connection: 1					
		0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0	
	Real COM Mode	TCP alive ch Max connect	eck time: 7 ion: 1				

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

		operation	II IVIOUCO				
Overview	Port	Operating Mode	Packing Length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter Process	Force Transmit
Quick Setup			0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Network Settings	1	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:	7			
- Serial Settings		RealCOM	0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Port 1 Port 2	2		TCP alive check time: Max connection:	7 1			
Port 3			0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Port 4 Operating Settings	3	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:	7 1			
Accessible IP Settings			0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Administration Backup/Restore	4	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:	7			

For each mode, the default settings should work for most applications. Change these settings only if necessary for your application. The operation mode and related parameters can be configured through the web console. The same parameters can also be configured using NPort Administrator, the Telnet console, or serial console. Refer to **Chapters 4 and 5** for details.

leb Interface for the	e NPort 5100, 5200, and	IA5000 Series Only		
Main Menu Overview Basic Settings	Operating Settings	Port=1		
 Network Settings Serial Settings 	Operation mode TCP alive check time	TCP Server Mode		
Port 1 Port 2	Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)		
Port 1	Max connection Ignore jammed IP	ſ⊥ ſ No ſ Yes		
Accessible IP Settings	Allow driver control © No C Yes Data Packing			
Change Password	Packing length Delimiter 1	0 (0 - 1024)		
 Load Factory Default Save/Restart 	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) □ Enable		
	Delimiter process Force transmit	Do Nothing (Processed only when Packing length is 0)		
		TCP Server Mode		
	Local TCP port	4001		
	Command port	966		
	Apply the above settings to all serial ports (Local listen port will be enumerated automatic			
		Submit		

• Operation Mo	des				
Port 1					
Operation mode	RealCOM	\$			
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)				
Max connection	1 🛊				
Ignore jammed IP	No Yes				
Allow driver control	No Yes				
Data Packing Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)				-
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Pro	cessed only when pac	king length is 0)		
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms	10750 BB			
Apply the above exitings to		□ P2	P3	□ P4	
Apply the above settings to	All ports				

Accessible IP Settings

Veb Interface for t	he N	Port 5100, 5200, a	nd IA5000 Seri	es Only		
MOXA		www.moxa	.com			
Main Menu Dverview Basic Settings Network Settings	C Enable the accessible IP list (Not checking "Enable" will allow all IPs to connect.)					
🗀 Serial Settings	No.	Activate the rule	IP Address		Netmask	
Operating Settings Port 1	1					
Port 2	2]		
Accessible IP Settings Auto Warning Setting	3			[
Monitor	4			ſ		
Change Password Load Factory Default	5	F		[
Save/Restart	6]		
	7			ļ		
	8					
	9	Г		ĺ		
	10					

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series -Accessible IP List Overview Activate the accessible IP list (Operation modes are NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on the list) Quick Setup Basic Settings Apply additional restrictions (All device services are NOT allowed for the IPs NOT on the list) Network Settings No. Activate the rule - Serial Settings IP Address Netmask - Operating Settings 1 \Box Accessible IP Settings 2 \Box - Administration 3 \Box - Backup/Restore 4 \bigcirc Pre-shared Key 5 Configuration Import 6 Configuration Export 7 System Log Settings 8 \Box - Auto Warning Settings 9 \bigcirc Upgrade Firmware - Monitor 10 Change Password 11 Load Factory Default 12 Save/Restart 13 Logout \Box 14 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 16 Submit

Accessible IP Settings allow you to add or block remote host IP addresses to prevent unauthorized access. Access to the NPort is controlled by an IP address. That is, if a host's IP address is in the accessible IP table, then the host will be allowed to access the NPort. Three setting types are described below:

• Activate the Accessible IP list

Operation modes are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. IPs that are not on the list will not be granted when communicating with the NPort via Operation mode.

Apply additional restrictions

All device services are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. Services will not be granted for IPs that are not on the list. Please note that all IPs will still have access if the IP list is empty, even though the function is enabled.

Tip: For exact IP identification, the netmask needs to be 255.255.255.255.

- Only one host with a specific IP address can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.255" (e.g., "192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255").
- Hosts on a specific subnet can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.0" (e.g., "192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0").

• Any host can access the NPort

Disable this function. Refer to the following table for more details about the configuration.

Allowable Hosts	Input format
Any host	Disable
192.168.1.120	192.168.1.120 / 255.255.255.255
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.0
192.168.0.1 to 192.168.255.254	192.168.0.0 / 255.255.0.0
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.126	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.128
192.168.1.129 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.128 / 255.255.255.128

Firmware Upgrading Compatibility Check

At times, Moxa needs to change the components within the NPort, which means the driver in the firmware needs to be updated. However, the firmware cannot always contain all the versions of the driver in one file; therefore, on some occasions, we need to separate the firmware for the older and newer versions of hardware. Before you decide to update the firmware to a newer or older version, please make sure that the firmware is compatible with your NPort hardware version. In most of the cases, if a firmware does not specify for a particular hardware version, it is supposed to support all models in the series and for any hardware revision. If you are not sure, please refer the product website to check for instructions or refer to the table below for specific cases, or otherwise, please consult your region's technical support for confirmation.

Product Series	Models	Supporting Condition	Corresponding Firmware Version
NPort 5100	NPort 5110 Models	All revisions	v2.10
NPOIL 5100	NPort 5130/5150 Models	All revisions	v3.9
NPort 5400	NPort 5410/5430 Models	Rev 2.x and prior	v2.9
	NFOIL 3410/3430 Models	Rev. 3.2 and later	v3.14
NPort 5600-DT	All	Supporting NPort 5600-DTL Series	v2.9
NPort IA5000A	NPort IA5150A/IA5250A models	All revisions	v1.5
	NPort IA5450A models	All revisions	v1.7
NPort IA5000		HW Rev 1.x	v1.7
		HW Rev 2.0 and after	v2.0
NPort 5000AI-M12	NPort 5150AI-M12 models	All	v1.5
	NPort 5250AI-M12 models	All	v1.5
	NPort 5250AI-M12 models	All	v1.5

Account Management

The Account Management setting provides administrators the authority to add/delete/modify a user account, grant access to the device users for specified function groups, and manage password and login policy to ensure device is used by a proper set of people.

Notification Message

As an administrator, you may customize your **Login Message** and the **Login Authentication Failure Message** to notify users with information you would like to provide.

Notification Message		
	Welcome to NPort	
ogin Message		
		16 characters/Maximum 240
	Please contact administrators if you forget the password	
ogin Authentication Failure Message		
		56 characters/Maximum 240

The message will appear on the login page at the time of a successful login or login failure. Examples are below.

Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
Username: Password:	
Login	
Welcome to NPort	
	Username: Password: Login


User Account

In the NPort 5000 Series, the main function groups are highly correlated with the **User Level** set by the administrator(s). Administrators are allowed to add user accounts to the NPort 5000 device by clicking the **Add** button on the **User Account** page. You may also click on the current user to **Edit** or Delete the selected account.

User Account

User Acc	ount	
	🕀 Add 🥓 Edit 🃺 D	elete 🖹 Save/Restart
Active	Account Name	User Level
\checkmark	admin	Read Write
	guest	Read Only

Your changes will take effect after save and restart

The **Add Account (Edit Account)** page will show up for you to enter (modify) account information and assign password to this user. Also, the Administrator(s) may assign proper **User Level** to this user to limit his/her privileges of using NPort 5000.

User Account

Active	
Account Name	
Password	
Confirm Password	
User Level	Read Write \$

Password and Login Policy

A user with an administrator role is authorized to determine the password and login policy of the NPort 5000 device.

:•Account Password and Login Management

Account Password Policy	
Password minimum length	4 (4-16)
Password complexity strength check	🔵 Enable 🧿 Disable
At least one digit (0~9)	Enable Disable
Mixed upper and lower case letters (A~Z, a~z)	Enable Disable
At least one special character (~!@#\$%^&* ;:,.<>][{())	Enable Disable
Password lifetime	0 (0 - 180 day; 0 for Disable
Account Login Failure Lockout	
Account login failure lockout	Enable Oisable
Retry failure threshold	5 (1 - 10 retry)
Lockout Time	5 (1-60 min)

Submit

Account Password Policy

Ра	rameter	Setting	Default	Description	
Password minimum length		4-16 characters	4	Define the minimum length of login password	
Password complexity strength check:		Enable/Disable	Disable	Enable password complexity strength check w enforce the password combination setting	
•	At least one digit (0-9)	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain at least one number (0-9) when enabling this parameter	
•	Mixed upper and lower case letters (A to Z, a to z)	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain an upper and a lowercase letter when enabling this parameter	
•	At least one special characters (~!@#\$%^&*- _ ;:,.<>[]{}())	Enable/Disable	Disable	The password must contain at least one special character when enabling this parameter	
Password lifetime		0-180 days (0 for disable)	90 days	A password lifetime can be specified, and a system notification message will show up to remind users to change the password if the option is enabled.	

Account Login Failure Lockout

Parameter		Setting	Default	Description
Account Login Failure Lockout		Enable (Dicable	An account login failure lockout rule car	
		LIIADIE/DISADIE	Disable	defined and enforced when enabled.
	Detry failure threehold	1 10 rotry	5 if	Number of retries can be determined prior to
Retry failure threshold		1-10 letiy	enabled	the lockout
	La alca et time a	1 (0 minute(a))	5 if	Lockout duration can be specified to determine
• L	Lockout time	1-00 minute(S)	enabled	time until the next retry.

Auto Warning Settings

The NPort device server can automatically warn administrators of certain system, network, and configuration events. Depending on the event, different options for automatic notification are available. These options are configured in the Auto Warning Settings.

Auto warning: E-mail and SNMP trap

The Email and SNMP trap parameters are used to configure how e-mail and SNMP traps are sent when an automatic warning is issued by the NPort device server.

MOXA	www.mo	oxa.com
Main Menu Overview	Auto warning: Email a	nd SNMP trap
 Basic Settings Network Settings 	Mail server	
 Serial Settings Port 1 Port 2 Operating Settings 	My server requires author User name Password	entication
Port 1 Port 2	From E-mail address	NPIA-5250_525016@moxa.com
Auto Warning Settings	E-mail address 2	
Event Type Monitor Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart	E-mail address 3 E-mail address 4	
	SNMP trap server IP or domain name	SNMP trap server
	A	Submit

_	E-mail and SNMP	Trap Settings
Overview Quick Setup	Mail Server	
Basic Settings Network Settings - Serial Settings - Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap	Mail server My server requires authentication User name Password From E-mail address E-mail address 1 E-mail address 2 E-mail address 3 E-mail address 4	NPort@moxa
Event Type Jpgrade Firmware •Monitor Line Async Async-Settings	SNMP Trap Server SNMP trap server IP or domain name Trap version Trap community	● v1 _ v2c public

Mail Server

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Mail server	IP or Domain Name	None	This optional field is for the IP address or domain name of your network mail server, if applicable. A mail server is required for the NPort to send e-mail warnings about administrative events.	Optional
Username	1 to 15 characters	None	This optional field is used if your mail server requires it.	Optional
Password 1 to 15 characters		None	This optional field is used if your mail server requires it.	Optional
From E-mail address	1 to 63 characters	None	This optional field sets the "from" e-mail address that will show up in an automatic warning e-mail.	Optional
<i>E-mail address</i> 1 to 63 1/2/3/4 characters Non		None	These optional fields set the "destination" e- mail address for automatic e-mail warnings.	Optional

SNMP Trap Server

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
SNMP trap server IP or domain name	IP address or Domain Name	None	Selecting the version based on your environmental needs. We strongly suggest to that you change the community name from the default public to another name; it is for security prevention reasons.	Optional



ATTENTION

Consult your network administrator or ISP for the proper mail server settings. The **Auto warning** function may not work properly if it is not configured correctly. NPort SMTP AUTH supports LOGIN, PLAIN, CRAM-MD5 (RFC 2554).

Event Type

Cold start	🗖 Mail	Trap	
Warm start	🗖 Mail	Trap	
Authentication failure	Mail	Trap	
IP address changed	Mail		
Password changed	🗖 Mail		
Power failure	Mail		Relay Output
Ethernet1 link down	🗖 Mail	Trap	Relay Output
Ethernet2 link down	🗖 Mail	Trap	Relay Output
	C	CD changed	
Port 1	T Mail	🗖 Trap	🗖 Relay Output
Port 2	T Mail	Trap	Relay Output
	E)SR changed	
Port 1	🗖 Mail	Trap	Relay Output
Port 2	🗖 Mail	T Trap	E Relay Output

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

Overview				
Quick Setup	System Event			
Basic Settings	Cold start	Mail	Trap	
Network Settings	Warm start	Mail	Trap	
- Serial Settings			C	
- Operating Settings				
Accessible IP Settings	Config Event			
Administration	Authentication failure	Mail	Trap	
- Backup/Restore	IP changed	Mail		
System Log Settings	Bernard above a			
- Auto Warning Settings	Password changed	_ Maii		
System Log Event settings	Power failure	Mail		Relay output
E-mail and SNMP Trap	Ethernet1 link down	Mail	Trap	Relay output
Event Type	Ethernet2 link down	🗌 Mail	Trap	Relay output
Jpgrade Firmware				
Monitor	DCD Changed			
Line	DCD Changed			
Async	Port 1	Mail	Trap	Relay output
Async-Settings	Port 2	Mail	Trap	Relay output
Relay Output	Port 3	C Mail	Tran	Relay output
System Log	Ports			
nange Password	Port 4	Mail	Trap	Relay output
load Factory Delault				
egeut	DSR Changed			
ogour	Port 1	🗌 Mail	🗌 Trap	Relay output
	Port 2	Mail	Trap	Relay output
	Port 3	🗌 Mail	🗌 Trap	Relay output
	Port 4	Mail	Trap	Relay output

The Event Type parameters are used to configure which events will generate an automatic warning from the NPort device server, and how that warning will be issued. For each listed event, certain automatic warning options are available. If Mail is selected, an e-mail will be sent. If Trap is selected, an SNMP trap will be sent. The **Relay Output** option is available for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series.

Cold start

Refers to starting the system from power off (contrast this with warm start). When performing a cold start, the NPort will automatically issue an auto warning message by e-mail, or send an SNMP trap after booting up.

Warm start

A warm start refers to restarting the computer without turning the power off. When performing a warm start, the NPort will automatically send an e-mail, or send an SNMP trap after rebooting.

Authentication failure

An authentication failure event is triggered when the user inputs an incorrect password from the Console or Administrator. When an authentication failure occurs, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail or SNMP trap.

IP address changed

An IP address changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's IP address. When the IP address changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the new IP address before the NPort reboots. If the NPort cannot send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

Password changed

A password changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's password. When the password changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the password changed notice before the NPort reboots. If the NPort cannot send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

Power failure (this event type only applies to NPort IA5000/IA5000A series)

The NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series has two DC power inputs for redundancy. Different approaches are used to warn engineers automatically, including by email and by relay output. Users can connect to **Monitor > Relay Output** from the web console to check which event caused the warning. The relay output will be canceled after the power recovers, or by selecting "acknowledge event" using the web console or Telnet. When the Relay Output is sending a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

Web Interface for the NPort IA5000 Series

MOXA www.moxa.com					
Main Menu	Monitor Relay Output				
Basic Settings		Relay Output Status			
Network Settings	Power failure		Acknowledge Event		
🛄 Serial Settings	Ethernet1 link down		Acknowledge Event		
Coperating Settings	Ethernet2 link down		Acknowledge Event		
Auto Warning Settings	DCD changed (Port 1)		Acknowledge Event		
Monitor	DCD changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event		
Async	DSR changed (Port 1)		Acknowledge Event		
Async-Setting	DSR changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event		
📄 🛄 Relay Output					

Web Interface for the NPort IA5000A Series

	Dout State		
Overview	David Status		
Quick Setup	Dout Status		
Basic Settings	Power failure	-	Acknowledge Event
Network Settings	Ethernet1 link down	-	Acknowledge Event
- Serial Settings	Ethernet2 link down	-	Acknowledge Event
- Operating Settings	DCD changed (Port 1)	-	Acknowledge Event
Accessible IP Settings	DSR changed (Port 1)		Acknowledge Event
- Administration			
- Account Management	DCD changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event
SNMP Agent	DSR changed (Port 2)		Acknowledge Event
- Backup/Restore	DCD changed (Port 3)	-	Acknowledge Event
- Auto Warning Settings	DSR changed (Port 3)		Acknowledge Event
System Log Event settings	DCD changed (Port 4)		Acknowledge Event
E-mail and SNMP Trap	DSR changed (Port 4)	-	Acknowledge Event
Event Type			
Upgrade Firmware			
- Monitor			
Line			
Async			
Async-Settings			
Relay Output			
System Log			
Change Password			

Ethernet link down

The NPort device server provides system maintainers with real-time alarm messages for Ethernet link down. Even when control engineers are out of the control room for an extended period, they can still be informed of the status of devices almost instantaneously when exceptions occur. The NPort device server supports different methods for warning engineers automatically, such as by email, SNMP trap, and relay output*.

DCD changed

A DCD (Data Carrier Detect) signal change shows that the modem connection status has changed. For example, a DCD change to high shows that the local modem and remote modem are connected. A DCD signal change to low shows that the connection line is down. When the DCD changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output*.

DSR changed

A DSR (Data Set Ready) signal change indicates that the data communication equipment's power is off. For example, a DSR change to high indicates that the DCE is powered ON. A DSR signal changes to low indicates that the DCE is powered off. When the DSR changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output*.

*Relay output is only supported by the NPort IA5000/IA5000A series.



NOTE

Relay Output is only available for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series. Users can connect to **Monitor** > **Relay Output** from the web console to check which event is causing the warning. The relay output will be canceled if the abnormal state is restored, or if **Acknowledge Event** is selected from the web or Telnet console. When the Relay Output is issuing a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Mail	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort sends e-mail to pre-defined e- mail boxes when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the Event Type Mail checkbox.	Optional
Trap	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort IA5000A sends an SNMP Trap to a pre-defined SNMP Trap server when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the Event Type Trap checkbox.	Optional



ATTENTION

DCD and DSR signal changes only apply for the RS-232 interface.

Monitor

Monitor Line

Click **Line** under **Monitor** to show the operation mode and status of each connection (IPx), for each of the four serial ports.

MOXA		www.mo	xa.com			
Main Menu	Monit	or Line				
Basic Settings				Line		
Network Settings	Port	OP Mode	IP1	IP2	IP3	IP4
Serial Settings	1	Real COM Mode	Listen			
Operating Settings	2	Real COM Mode	Listen			
Accessible IP Settings	3	Real COM Mode	Listen			
S A A HILL HILL OF HILL OF	4	Real COM Mode	Listen			

		• Monitor	Line						
Overview	[Dead	On and the Marks	0						
Quick Setup	Port	Operation mode	Connections						
Basic Settings	1	RealCOM	[Listen]	Ļ	1	l	1	Ļ	1
Network Settings			Liston	L T	1	L	1	L L	1
- Serial Settings	2	RealCOM	[Listen]	L T	1	L T	1	L T	1
Port 1			[Listen]	r	1	r I	1	L L	1
Port 2	3	RealCOM	[]	ř	í	i	i	ř	1
Port 3			[Listen]	i.	i	1	i	i.	i
Port 4	4	RealCOM	[]	i	1	i	1	i i	1
- Operating Settings									
Port 1									
Port 2									
Port 3									
Port 4									
Accessible IP Settings									
- Administration									
- Backup/Restore									
System Log Settings									
- Auto Warning Settings									
System Log Event settings									
E-mail and SNMP Trap									
Event Type									
Upgrade Firmware									
- Monitor									
Line									
Async									

Monitor Async

Click **Async** under **Monitor** to show the current status of each of the four serial ports.

Web Interface for	the N	Port 5100	, 5200, and	l IA5000 Sei	ies Only			
MOXA		www.n	noxa.co	m				
Main Menu	Monito	r Async						
Basic Settings	[Asyn	3			
Network Settings	Port	TxCnt	RxCnt	TxTotalCnt	RxTotalCnt	DSR	CTS	DCD
Serial Settings	1	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Operating Settings	2	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Accessible IP Settings	3	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Auto Warning Settings	4	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF
Monitor								

		:•Mon	itor Asy	'nc						
- Main Menu	1.1.1.1			1	1	1	i Tasar	ř.		1.2.2.2
Overview	Port	TXCht	RxCnt	TxTotalCnt	RxTotalCnt	DSR	DIR	RIS	cfs	DCD
Quick Setup	1	0	0	0	0	۲	۲	۲	0	0
Export/Import	2	0	0	0	0	0	۲	۲	۲	0
Basic Settings										
Network Settings										
- Serial Settings										
- Operating Settings										
Accessible IP Settings										
- Auto Warning Settings										
Upgrade Firmware										
- Monitor										
Line										
Asynd										

Monitor Async-Settings

Click **Async Setting** under **Monitor** to show the run-time settings for each of the four serial ports.

	WWW MO	xa com						
		Adi o o m						
Monito	r Async-Settings	;						
			Async	Settings				
Port	Baud rate	Data bits	Stop bits	Parity	FIFO	RTS/CTS	XON/XOFF	DTR/DSR
1	115200	8	1	None	Enable	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	115200	8	1	None	Enable	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	115200	8	1	None	Enable	OFF	OFF	OFF
4	115200	8	1	None	Enable	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Monito Port 1 2 3 4	WWW.mo Monitor Async-Settings Port Baud rate 1 115200 2 115200 3 115200 4 115200	WWW.MOXA.COM Monitor Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits 1 115200 8 2 115200 8 3 115200 8	WWW.MOXA.COM Monitor Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits Stop bits 1 115200 8 1 2 115200 8 1 3 115200 8 1 4 11500 9 1	WWW.MOXA.COM Monitor Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits Stop bits Parity 1 115200 8 1 None 2 115200 8 1 None 3 115200 8 1 None	WWW. MOXA.COM Monitor Async-Settings Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits Stop bits Parity FIFO 1 115200 8 1 None Enable 2 115200 8 1 None Enable 3 115200 8 1 None Enable 4 115200 8 1 None Enable	WWW.MOXA.COM Async-Settings Monitor Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits Stop bits Parity FIFO RTS/CTS 1 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF 2 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF 3 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF	WWW.MOXA.COM Monitor Async-Settings Async-Settings Port Baud rate Data bits Stop bits Parity FIFO RTS/CTS XON/XOFF 1 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF OFF 2 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF OFF 3 115200 8 1 None Enable OFF OFF 4 115200 9 1 None Enable OFF OFF

eb Interface for the	Overa	II NPo	rt 5000	Series						
		Mo	nitor A	Async-	Sett	ings				
Overview	1.00	6	1		1					1
Quick Setup	Port	Baud	Data Bits	Stop Bits	Parity		Flow Contro	1	FIFO	Interface
Basic Settings		Rate				RTS/CTS	XON/XOFF	DTR/DSR		
Network Settings	1	115200	8	1	None	OFF	OFF	OFF	Enable	RS-232
- Serial Settings	2	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable	RS-232
Port 1	3	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable	RS-232
Port 2	4	115200	8	1	None	ON	OFF	OFF	Enable	RS-232
Port 3										
Port 4										
- Operating Settings										
Port 1										
Port 2										
Port 3										
Port 4										
Accessible IP Settings										
- Administration										
- Backup/Restore										
System Log Settings										
- Auto Warning Settings										
System Log Event settings										
E-mail and SNMP Trap										
Event Type										
Upgrade Firmware										
- Monitor										
Line										
Async										
Async-Settings										
Relay Output										

System Log Settings

System Log Settings

Event Group	Local Log	Summary
System		System Cold Start, System Warm Start
Network		DHCP/BOOTP Get IP/Renew, NTP, Mail Fail, NTP Connect Fail, IP Conflict, Network Link Up, Network Link Down
Config		Login Fail, IP Changed, Password Changed, Config Changed, Firmware Upgrade, Config Import, Config Export
OpMode		Connect, Disconnect
	_	

/

NOTE

The NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000 Series don't support this function.

System Log Settings allow NPort users to customize network events that are logged by the NPort 5000. Events are grouped into four categories, known as event groups, and the user selects which groups to log as Local Log (on the NPort 5000). The actual system events that would be logged for each system group are listed under the column "Summary". For example, if **System** was enabled, then System Cold Start events and System Warm Start events would be logged.

Local Log	Keep the log in the flash of NPort 5000 up to 512 items.

System

System	
System Cold Start	NPort 5000 cold start.
System Warm Start	NPort 5000 warm start.

Network

DHCP/BOOTP/PPPoE Get IP/Renew	IP of the NPort 5000 is refreshed.
NTP	Time synchronization successful.
NTP Connect Fail	The NPort 5000 failed to connect to the NTP Server.
Mail Fail	Failed to deliver the email.
IP Conflict	There is an IP conflict on the local network.
Network Link Down	LAN 1 Link is down.

Config

Login Fail	
IP Changed	Static IP address was changed.
Password Changed	Administrator Password was changed.
Config Changed	The NPort 5000's configuration was changed.
Firmware Upgrade	Firmware was upgraded.
SSL Certificate Import	SSL Certificate was imported.
Config Import	Config was imported.
Config Export	Config was exported.

OpMode

Connect	Op Mode is in use					
Disconnect	Op Mode switched from in use to disconnect.					
Authontication Fail	The Authentication failed in terminal; reverse terminal; or dial in/out operation					
	modes					
Restart	Serial port restarted.					

Change Password

You can set a password to restrict access to the NPort's configuration parameters. (The default password for NPort is **moxa**.) If a user does not enter the correct password when accessing the NPort through one of the consoles (e.g., web console), access to the NPort configuration settings will be denied.

MOXA	www.moxa.com
Main Menu Change Overview Basic Settings Old pass Network Settings Serial Settings Operating Settings Accessible IP Settings Auto Warning Settings	password word : sword : assword : Submit
/eb Interface for the O	verall NPort 5000 Series
_	Change Password
Quick Setup Basic Settings - Serial Settings Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 - Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 - Operating Settings Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 Accessible IP Settings - Administration - Backup/Restore System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Settings - Auto Warning Settings System Log Event settings E-mail and SNMP Trap Event Type Upgrade Firmware - Monitor Line	Password Old password New password Retype password Submit
Async-Settings Relay Output System Log Change Password Load Factory Default	



ATTENTION

If you forget the NPort's password, the ONLY way to configure the NPort is by using the hardware reset button to load the factory defaults. Before you set a password for the first time, it is a good idea to export the NPort's complete configuration to a file. Your configuration can then be easily restored if necessary.

Load Factory Default



This function will reset all the NPort's settings to the factory default values. Be aware that previous settings will be lost.

Configuration by Telnet Console

You can update your NPort's IP address by using Telnet to connect to your NPort IA5000A over the network. (Figures in this section were generated using the NPort IA5450AI).

- 1. From the Windows desktop, click on Start and then select Run.
- 2. Type **telnet 192.168.127.254** (use the correct IP address if different from the default) in the **Open** text input box, and then click **OK**.

Run	? 🛛
	Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.
Open:	telnet 192.168.127.254
	OK Cancel Browse

3. When the Telnet window opens, you will be prompted to input the Console password (the default username is **admin** and password is **moxa**; for the NPort 5100/5200/IA5000, it only requires the default password **moxa**); input the password and then press **Enter**.

```
Trying 192.168.127.254...
Connected to 192.168.127.254.
Escape character is '^]'.
Model name : NPort 5250A
Please keyin your username:admin
Please keyin your password:****
```

4. Type **2** to select Network settings, and then press **Enter**.

```
Model name
              : NPort 5250A
MAC address
               : 00:90:E8:63:50:FD
Serial No.
               : 7162
Firmware version : 1.5 Build 19013022
System uptime
              : 0 days, 01h:59m:07s
<< Main menu >>
 (1) Basic settings
 (2) Network settings
 (3) Serial settings
 (4) Operating settings(5) Accessible IP settings
 (6) Account Management
 (7) Auto warning settings
 (8) Monitor
 (9) Ping
 (a) Change password
 (b) Load factory default
 (v) View settings
 (s) Save/Restart
 (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 2
```

5. Type **1** to select IP address and then press **Enter**.

```
<< Main menu->Network settings >>
  (1) IP address
  (2) Netmask
  (3) Gateway
  (4) IP configuration
(5) DNS server 1
  (6) DNS server 2
  (7) SNMP
  (8) SNMP community name
  (9) SNMP contact
  (a) SNMP location
  (b) Auto IP report to IP(c) Auto IP report to UDP port
  (d) Auto IP report period
  (v) View settings
  (m) Back to main menu
  (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 1
```

6. Use the **Backspace** key to erase the current IP address, type in the new IP address, and then press **Enter**.

```
<< Main menu->Network settings >>
  (1) IP address
  (2) Netmask
  (3) Gateway
 (4) IP configuration
(5) DNS server 1
  (6) DNS server 2
  (7) SNMP
  (8) SNMP community name
  (9) SNMP contact
  (a) SNMP location
 (b) Auto IP report to IP(c) Auto IP report to UDP port
  (d) Auto IP report period
  <u>(v) View settings
  (m) Back to main menu
  (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 1
IP address: 192.168.127.253
```

7. Press any key to continue...

```
<< Main menu->Network settings >>
 (1) IP address
 (2) Netmask
 (3) Gateway
 (4) IP configuration
 (5) DNS server 1
 (6) DNS server 2
  (7) SNMP
 (8) SNMP community name
 (9) SNMP contact
 (a) SNMP location(b) Auto IP report to IP
  (c) Auto IP report to UDP port
  (d) Auto IP report period
  (v) View settings
 (m) Back to main menu
 (q) Quit
Key in your selection: 1
IP address: 192.168.127.253
Set IP address success
Press any key to continue..._
                                                                                     -
```

8. Type **m** and then press **Enter** to return to the main menu.

```
<< Main menu->Network settings >>
 (1) IP address
 (2) Netmask
 (3) Gateway
 (4) IP configuration
 (5) DNS server 1
 (6) DNS server 2
 (7) SNMP
 (8) SNMP community name
 (9) SNMP contact
 (a) SNMP location
 (b) Auto IP report to IP(c) Auto IP report to UDP port
 (d) Auto IP report period
 <u>View settings
 (m) Back to main menu
 (q) Quit
Key in your selection: m
```

9. Type **s** and then press **Enter** to **Save/Restart** the system.



10. Type **y** and then press **Enter** to save the new IP address and restart the NPort.



Configuration by Serial Console

Serial Console (19200, n, 8, 1)

You may use the RS-232 console port to configure your NPort's IP address. We suggest using PComm Terminal Emulator, which is available free as part of the PComm Lite program suite, to carry out the installation procedure, although other similar utilities may also be used.



ATTENTION

The serial console port is an RS-232 port.

Before you configure the NPort device server over the serial console, turn off the power and connect the serial cable from the NPort to your computer's serial port.

- 1. Connect the NPort's serial port 1 directly to your computer's male RS-232 serial port. From the Windows desktop click **Start > Programs > PComm Lite > Terminal Emulator**.
- 2. When the **PComm Terminal Emulator** window opens, first click on the **Port Manager** menu item and select **Open**, or simply click on the **Open** icon.



3. The **Property** window opens automatically. From the **Communication Parameter** page, select the appropriate COM port for the connection, COM1 in this example, and 19200 for Baud Rate, 8 for Data Bits, None for Parity, and 1 for Stop Bits.

Property	
Communication Parameter	Terminal File Transfer Capturing
COM Options Ports : Baud Rate : Data Bits :	COM1
Stop Bits :	None
Flow Control	Output State DTR
	OK Cancel

4. From the **Property** window's **Terminal** page, select ANSI or VT100 for **Terminal Type** and then click **OK**.

- 5. If you select **Dumb Terminal** as the terminal type, some of the console functions—especially the **Monitor** function—may not work properly.
- 6. Press the " ` " key continuously and then power on the NPort.



- 7. The NPort will automatically switch from data mode to console mode as it receives a continuous string of "`` " characters.
- 8. The default username is **admin**, and the password is **moxa**.

2 PComm Terminal Emulator - COM1, 19200, None, 8, 1, Dumb Terminal	÷	- 🗆	×
S COM1, 19200, None, 8, 1, Dumb Terminal			×
Model name : NFort 5250A			^
Flease keyin your password:			
State:OPEN 📅 📆 📆 Ready TX:1	122	RX:108	- "

9. Start configuring the IP address under **Network Settings**. Refer to step 4 in the Telnet Console section for the rest of the IP settings.

🔁 PComm Terminal Emulator - COM1,19200,None,8,1,Dumb Terminal	<u>20 -</u>		×
Profile Edit Port Manager Window Help			
🛃 🖬 🛃 🔊 🔄 📚 Brk 📠 2B HEX			
COM1,19200,None,8,1,Dumb Terminal			×
Model name : NFort 5250A MAC address : 00:90:E8:63:50:FD Serial No. : 7162 RTS Firmware version : 1.5 Build 19013022 System uptime : 0 days, 00h:00m:54s			^
<pre><< Main menu >> (1) Basic settings (2) Network settings (3) Serial settings (4) Operating settings (5) Accessible IP settings (6) Account Management (7) Auto warning settings (8) Monitor (9) Ping (a) Change password (b) Load factory default (v) View settings (s) Save/Restart (q) Quit </pre>			-
Key in your selection:			~
State:OPEN CTS DSR RI DCD Ready TX:137	RX:89	95	11.

Testing Your NPort

After completing installation and configuration, you can do a simple test to ensure that your NPort will communicate successfully. Click on the appropriate link below to view a technical note that explains how to test your NPort one of four common operation modes: Real COM, TCP client, TCP server, and UDP.

- <u>Real COM Mode for NPort</u>
- <u>TCP Client Mode for NPort</u>
- <u>TCP Server Mode for NPort</u>
- UDP Mode for NPort

With cyberattacks growing in number and sophistication, network device vendors are adding functions geared towards protecting sensitive business and personal information. Moxa has dedicated itself in this area by developing measure to make sure all the products can and will meet the security standard, so customers will use Moxa's product without too much to worry about. There are certain details that Moxa cannot do alone; customers and Moxa need to work together to build up a much-secured environment to defend against all kinds of cyberthreats. This chapter introduces the essential steps to enhance the cybersecurity of Moxa's products. Customers may need to refer to other sections in the user manual for exact settings or commands. The following topics are covered in this chapter:

Updating Firmware

When a customer buys a product from Moxa or reseller, Moxa may have already pushed out a newer version of firmware and that is likely to have enhanced the security features included. We suggest you always update to the latest firmware. Please check with Moxa's support website for further details.

Turn Off Unused Service and Ports

Imagine living in a house that has many entrances. If all the doors and windows are left unlocked or even open, it sends a message of welcoming to intruders out there. It is always recommended to turn off services and ports that are not in use to reduce the chances of being attacked.

Turn Off Moxa Service After Installation

Moxa Service is extremely helpful for first-time installation as it helps the device to be discovered in a local area network (LAN). Once the installation is completed, this service should be turned off for safety reasons; however, once it is turned off, a utility such as Moxa's DSU (Device Search Utility) is no longer seeking for the device, and only by the IP and login with username and password will have the access to the product.

Turn On Services That Are Necessary

There are services that were designed some while ago, but then cybersecurity wasn't much of an issue, therefore the design's considerations didn't quite cover cybersecurity. Below is a list of services that are recommended to turn on only when necessary:

HTTP/HTTPS: If the web console is required to access the product, it is recommended to use HTTPS over HTTP

Telnet: Only enable Telnet if a command line is required to manage the product

SNMP: If using Simple Network Management Protocol for remote device monitoring and management, this should be turned on. We strongly advised to change the default community name once enabled and also set SNMP to send a trap if authentication failures happen.



NOTE

Once all the settings are configured according to your needs, remember to save and restart the device so that all the new settings are effective. Remember to export your settings.



NOTE

If all HTTP/HTTPS/Telnet/Serial consoles are turned off, then there is no other route to access the product. The only way to recover it is to reset the device and start from the beginning. Please refer to the user manual on how to reset the device.

Limited IP Access

Limiting the number of IP addresses that can access the product is one of the most effective ways of blocking unwanted intruders. If there are only limited desktop/notebook/mobile devices that would access the product, grant those IPs access.

Account and Password

- There is a default username and password for first-time installation; it is strongly suggested to change the password after installation has been done.
- Use your own passwords for users of the devices. If possible, also change the default name of the
 account. For example, don't name admin group "admin" before the device is deployed.
- Use strong passwords. The devices support a function to check if the passwords are strong enough. You can enable the function to help you check whether the passwords are strong enough.
- Use account login failure lockout feature to prevent unwelcome access

System Log

System log can contain all kinds of activities that are happening on your NPort, such as Login Fail, IP Changed, Password Changed, Config Changed, etc. Check the log periodically to examine any abnormal behavior.

Testing the Security Environment

Besides these devices that support those protective functions, network managers can follow several recommendations to protect their network and devices.

To prevent unauthorized access to a device, follow these recommendations:

- 1. Testing tools for cybersecurity environment checks are available. Some may provide limited free use, for example, Nessus. These tools help identify possible security leaks in the environment.
- 2. The device should be operated inside a secure network, protected by a firewall or router that blocks attacks via the Internet.
- 3. Control access to the serial console as with any physical access to the device.
- 4. Avoid using insecure services such as Telnet and TFTP; the best way is to disable them completely.
- 5. Limit the number of simultaneous web server and Telnet sessions allowed. Periodically, change the passwords.
- 6. Backup the configuration files periodically and compare the configurations to make sure the devices work properly.
- Audit the devices periodically to make sure they comply with these recommendations and/or any internal security policies.
- 8. If there is a need to return the unit to Moxa, make sure encryption is disabled and that you had already backup the current configuration before returning it.



NOTE

DISCLAIMER: Please note that the above information and guide (the "information") are for your reference only. We do not guarantee a cyberthreat-free environment; these guidelines are to increase security level to defend against cyberattacks and do not guarantee that the above information will meet your specific requirements. Furthermore, the above information is provided "as is", and we make no warranties, express, implied or otherwise, regarding its accuracy, completeness, or performance.

4. Choosing the Proper Operation Mode

In this chapter, we describe the NPort device server's various operation modes. The options include an operation mode that uses a driver installed on the host computer, and operation modes that rely on TCP/IP socket programming concepts. After choosing the proper operation mode in this chapter, refer to **Chapter 5** for detailed configuration parameter definitions.

Overview

NPort serial device servers network-enabled traditional RS-232/422/485 devices. A serial device server is a small computer equipped with a CPU, real-time OS, and TCP/IP protocols that can bi-directionally translate data between the serial and Ethernet formats. NPort device servers that are connected to a network that with access to the Internet can be accessed from a computer located anywhere in the world.

Traditional SCADA and data collection systems rely on serial ports (RS-232/422/485) to collect data from various kinds of instruments. Since NPort serial device servers network-enabled instruments equipped with an RS-232/422/485 communication port, your SCADA and data collection system will be able to access all instruments connected to a standard TCP/IP network, regardless of whether the devices are used locally or at a remote site.

An NPort serial device server is an external IP-based network device that allows you to expand the number of serial ports for a host computer on demand. If your host computer supports the TCP/IP protocol, you won't be limited by the host computer's bus limitation (such as ISA or PCI), or lack of drivers for various operating systems.

Besides providing socket access, the NPort also comes with a Real COM / TTY driver that transmits all serial signals intact. This means that you can continue using your existing COM/TTY-based software, without needing to invest in additional software.

Three different socket modes are available: TCP Server, TCP Client, and UDP Server/Client. The major difference between the TCP and UDP protocols is that TCP guarantees delivery of data by requiring the recipient to send an acknowledgement to the sender. UDP does not require this type of verification, making it possible to offer speedier delivery. UDP also allows data to be unicast to only one IP address, or multicast to groups of IP addresses.

Real COM Mode

The NPort comes equipped with COM drivers that work with Windows systems, and also TTY drivers for Linux systems. The driver establishes a transparent connection between the host and serial device by IP-Port mapping the for NPort's serial port to a local COM/TTY port on the host computer. Real COM Mode also supports up to 4 simultaneous connections, so that multiple hosts can collect data from the same serial device at the same time.





ATTENTION

The driver used for Real COM Mode is bundled with NPort Administrator. The driver is installed on your computer automatically when you install NPort Administration Suite.

One of the major conveniences of using Real COM Mode is that Real COM Mode allows users to continue using RS-232/422/485 serial communications software that was written for pure serial communications applications. The driver intercepts data sent to the host's COM port, packs it into a TCP/IP packet, and then redirects it through the host's Ethernet card. At the other end of the connection, the NPort accepts the Ethernet frame, unpacks the TCP/IP packet, and then sends it transparently to the appropriate serial device attached to one of the NPort's serial ports.



ATTENTION

Real COM Mode allows several hosts to access the same NPort. The driver that comes with your NPort controls host access to attached serial devices by checking the host's IP address. Refer to the **Accessible IP Settings** section in **Chapter 2** for details.

RFC2217 Mode

RFC2217 Mode is only supported by the NPort 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, NPort IA5000A, NPort 5600, and NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series.

RFC 2217 mode is similar to Real COM mode in that a driver is used to establish a transparent connection between a host computer and a serial device by mapping the serial port on the NPort to a local COM port on the host computer. RFC2217 defines general COM port control options based on the Telnet protocol. Third party drivers supporting RFC2217 are widely available on the Internet and can implement Virtual COM mapping to your NPort serial port(s).

TCP Server Mode

In TCP Server Mode, the NPort is configured with a unique IP-Port combination on a TCP/IP network. Here, the NPort waits passively to be contacted by the host computer. After the host computer establishes a connection with the serial device, it can then proceed with data transmission. TCP Server mode also supports up to 4 simultaneous connections, so that multiple hosts can collect data from the same serial device—at the same time. As illustrated in the figure, data transmission proceeds as follows:

- 1. The host requests a connection from the NPort configured for TCP Server Mode.
- 2. Once the connection is established, data can be transmitted in both directions—from the host to the NPort, and from the NPort to the host.



TCP Client Mode

In TCP Client Mode, the NPort can actively establish a TCP connection with a pre-determined host computer when serial data arrives. After the data has been transferred, the NPort can disconnect automatically from the host computer by using the **TCP alive check time** or **Inactivity time** settings. Refer to **Chapter 5** for detailed configuration instructions. As illustrated in the figure, data transmission proceeds:

- 1. The NPort configured for TCP Client Mode requests a connection from the host.
- 2. Once the connection is established, data can be transmitted in both directions—from the host to the NPort, and from the NPort to the host.

UDP Mode

Compared to TCP communication, UDP is faster and more efficient. In UDP mode, you can unicast or multicast data from the serial device to one or multiple host computers, and the serial device can also receive data from one or multiple host computers, making this mode ideal for message display applications.





Pair Connection Mode

Pair Connection Mode employs two NPort units in tandem and can remove the 15-meter distance limitation imposed by the RS-232 interface. One NPort is connected from its RS-232/422/485 port to the COM port of a PC or other type of computer, such as hand-held PDAs that have a serial port, and the serial device is connected to the RS-232/422/485 port of the other NPort. The two NPort units are then connected to each other with a crossover Ethernet cable, both are connected to the same LAN, or in a more advanced setup, they communicate with each other over a WAN (i.e., through one or more routers). Pair Connection Mode transparently transfers both data and modem control signals (although it cannot transmit the DCD signal) between the two NPorts.

Ethernet Modem Mode

Ethernet Modem Mode is only supported by the NPort IA5000/IA5000A, NPort 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, and NPort 5100 Series.

Ethernet Modem Mode is designed for use with legacy operating systems, such as MS-DOS, that do not support TCP/IP Ethernet. By connecting one of NPort's serial ports to the MS-DOS computer's serial port, it is possible to use legacy software originally designed to transmit data via modem, but now transmit the data over the Ethernet.

Reverse Telnet Mode

Console management is commonly used by connecting to Console/AUX or COM ports of routers, switches, and UPS units. Reverse Telnet works the same as TCP Server mode in that only one TCP port is listened to after booting up. The system then waits for a host on the network to start a connection. The difference is that the TCP Server mode does not provide the conversion function provided by Telnet. If the connected devices need to use the CR/LF conversion function when controlling, then users must choose Reverse Telnet mode.



PPP Mode

PPP Mode is only supported by the NPort 5600 Series.

The NPort 5000 provides dial-in access for ISPs and enterprises that need a remote access solution. When a user at a remote site uses a PPP dial-up connection to access the NPort 5600, the NPort 5600 plays the role of a dial-up server, but also ensures that the user has legal access to the network by verifying the user's identity with the NPort 5600 User Table.

Disabled Mode

When the Operation Mode for a particular port is set to **Disabled**, that port will be disabled.

5. Advanced Operation Mode Settings

Your NPort's serial ports can be configured to use one of several operation modes, such as Real COM mode or Reverse Telnet mode. In this chapter, we explain the settings for every parameter of every operation mode.

Overview

A device port's operation mode determines how the port interacts with the network. Depending on your application and device, you may choose between two or more operating modes. For each mode, the default settings should work for most applications. Change these settings only if absolutely necessary for your application. The operation mode and related parameters can be configured through NPort Administrator. The same parameters may also be configured using the web console, Telnet console, or serial console.

List of Parameters

Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	
							Connection Management Parameters
✓	✓	~		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	TCP alive check time
	~	~		\checkmark			Inactivity time
✓	~	~					Max connection
~	\checkmark	\checkmark					Ignore jammed IP
✓	\checkmark						Allow driver control
							Data Packing Parameters
\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	Packing length
\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	Delimiter 1 and 2
\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	Delimiter process
\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	Force transmit
							Other Parameters
	\checkmark			\checkmark	\checkmark		Local TCP port
	\checkmark						Command port
					~		Destination IP address
		\checkmark	~				Destination IP address 1 through 4
		\checkmark					Designated local port 1 through 4
			\checkmark				Local listen port
		\checkmark					Connection Control
				~			Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>

When to Make Adjustments

The default settings for each operation mode work for most applications and rarely need to be changed. However, adjustments may be required for the following situations:

- You need to control network data packing using specific delimiter characters.
- Adjust Delimiters 1 and 2 and Delimiter process.
- Multiple hosts will simultaneously access the attached device.
 Adjust Max Connection, Ignore Jammed IP, and Allow driver control.
- Data will be broadcast from the serial device to multiple network destinations. Adjust **Destination IP 1 through 4.**
- You are using Pair Connection modes to connect two serial devices over Ethernet. Adjust Local TCP port and Destination IP Address

Using Pair Connection Modes

For some applications, you may want to configure two serial devices to communicate directly with each other over the network. This can be done with a pair of NPort device servers configured for Pair Connection Master/Slave modes. Configure one device port on one of the NPorts to Pair Connection Master mode, and one device port on the other NPort to Pair Connection Slave mode. It doesn't matter which NPort is the master and which NPort is the slave.

For the device port configured for Pair Connection Slave mode, designate a Local TCP port to be used for communication. For the device port configured for Pair Connection Master mode, enter the slave's IP address and Local TCP port as the **Destination IP**.

Once both device ports have been configured, the attached serial devices will communicate over Ethernet as if they were connected by a serial cable. The two NPorts can be connected by an Ethernet cable, or they can be connected to the same network.

Parameter Summary

Connection Management Parameters

√	 Image: A set of the set of the	 ✓ 		 ✓ 	 ✓ 	√		TCP alive check time
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 0 to 99 minutes Default: 7 minutes Description: Specifies the time counter to check if the TCP connection is alive. If there is no response from the other end of the connection after the specified time, then the TCP connection will be closed. A setting of 0 means disabled. This is a good practice to free up the device's resources.

	√	 ✓ 		√			√	Inactivity time
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	 Setting Options: 0 to 65535 ms Default: 0 Description: Specifies the time limit for keeping the connection open if no data flows to or from the serial device. If there is no activity for the specified time, the connection will be closed. A setting of 0 means that the connection will remain open even if data is never received. For many applications, the serial device may be idle for long periods of time, so 0 is an appropriate setting. If you wish to use Inactivity time with TCP Client mode, you must set Connection Control to Any Character/Inactivity Time (see Connection Control). When adjusting Inactivity time, make sure that it is greater than the Force transmit time. Otherwise, the TCP connection may be closed before data in the buffer can be transmitted.
1	1	1						Max connection
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 8 (1 to 4 for the NPort 5100/NPort 5200/NPort 5400 Series) Default: 1 Description: Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous connections that the port will accept. When adjusting Max connection, make sure that Ignore jammed IP and Allow driver control are also configured correctly.
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode <	TCP Client Mode <	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Ignore jammed IP Setting Options: Yes or No Default: No Description: This field specifies how an unresponsive IP address is handled when there are simultaneous connections to the device port (see Max connection). Yes means that transmission to the other hosts will not be suspended if one IP address becomes unresponsive. No means that all transmission will be suspended if one IP address becomes unresponsive and will resume when all hosts have responded. Yes is the recommended setting when Max connection is 2 or more.
✓	√							Allow driver control
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Yes or No Default: No Description: Specifies whether the device port will respond to driver control commands when multiple simultaneous connections are enabled (see Max connection).

Data Packing Parameters

\checkmark	√	√	√			√		Packing length
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 0 to 1024 Default: 0 Description: Controls data packing by the amount of data received. Serial data accumulates in the device port's buffer until it reaches the specified length. When the specified amount of data has accumulated in the buffer, the data is packed for network transmission. A setting of 0 means that data will not be packed until the buffer is full. 0 is the recommended setting, unless your application specifically needs to limit packet sizes or improve response times.
							1	
 ✓ 	✓	 ✓ 	 ✓ 		(1)	✓		Delimiter 1 and 2
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Enable, 0 to FF Default: Disable Description: Controls data packing using special delimiter character(s). Serial data accumulates in the device port's buffer until the delimiter character(s) are received, after which the data is packed for network transmission. If only one delimiter character is needed, be sure to enable Delimiter 1 only. If both Delimiter 1 and 2 are enabled, both characters must be received in sequence for data packing to occur. For example, the carriage return character could be used as a delimiter in order to transmit each sentence or paragraph in a separate packet. Data is packed according to the Delimiter process parameter. Delimiters must be incorporated into the data stream at the software or device level.



ATTENTION

When the device port buffer is full, the data will be packed for network transmission, regardless of the settings for Delimiter 1, Delimiter 2, and Force transmit.

\checkmark	\checkmark	 ✓ 	√			 ✓ 		Delimiter process
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Do Nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter Default: Do Nothing Description: Controls how data is packed when delimiter characters are received. Note that this field has no effect if delimiters are not enabled (see Delimiters 1 and 2). "Do nothing" will pack the accumulated data including delimiters. "Delimiter + 1" will wait for an additional character before packing the accumulated data. "Delimiter + 2" will wait for two additional characters before packing the accumulated data. "Strip Delimiter" will pack the accumulated data but will not include the delimiter characters in the packet.

 ✓ 	√	√	√			√		Force transmit
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 0 to 65535 ms Default: 0 ms Description: Controls data packing by the time that elapses between bits of data. As serial data is received, it accumulates in the device port's buffer. If serial data is not received for the specified amount of time, the data that is currently in the buffer is packed for network transmission. A setting of 0 means that data in the buffer will not be automatically packed when additional data is not received from the device. When using this field, make sure Inactivity time is disabled or set to a larger value. Otherwise, the connection may be closed before the data in the buffer can be transmitted.

Other Parameters

		Local TCP port
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode TCP Client Mode UDP Mode Reverse Telnet Mode Pair Connection Mode RFC2217 Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: 4001 for port 1, 4002 for port 2, etc. Description: Specifies the TCP port number for communicating with the attached device. Socket applications will need to use this port number to refer to the device. For Pair Connection modes, this field specifies the slave's port number, and the same value must be use for the master's Destination IP parameter.

	√							Command port
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: 966 Description: Specifies the TCP port number for Moxa IP-Serial Library commands. You do not need to reference this port number in your application when using the Moxa IP-Serial Library, since the library automatically gets the number from the device server. Only change this setting if there is a port number conflict with another application or device.

					 ✓ 		 ✓ 	Destination IP address
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: N/A Default: none Description: Specifies the IP address for the slave end of a pair connection.

		√	√					Destination IP address 1 through 4
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: N/A Default: none Description: Specifies the network host(s) that will access the device. Serial data will be transmitted to every address listed, and network data will be sent to the device on a first-in-first-out basis.

		 ✓ 						Designated local port 1 through 4
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: 1 to 65535 Default: none Description: Specifies the TCP port number that will be used for data transmission with the device port.

μοιτ
ns: 1 to 65535 for port 1, 4002 for port 2, etc. Specifies the UDP port number for network on to the serial device. Socket applications will need to number to refer to the device.
. fc Spe on nu

		 ✓ 						Connection Control
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: Startup/None, Any Character/None, Any Character/Inactivity Time, DSR On/DSR Off, DSR On/None, DCD On/DCD Off, DCD On/None Default: Startup/None Description: Specifies how connections to the device are established and closed. For example, "Startup/None" means that as soon as the device server starts up, the TCP connection is opened, and the connection can only be closed manually. "DCD On/DCD Off" means that the TCP connection is opened when the DCD signal is on, and closed when the DCD signal is off. If you want to use the Inactivity Time parameter to close the connection when the serial device is inactive, you must set Connection Control to "Any Character/Inactivity time".

				 ✓ 				Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>
Real COM Mode	TCP Server Mode	TCP Client Mode	UDP Mode	Reverse Telnet Mode	Pair Connection Mode	RFC2217 Mode	PPP Mode	Setting Options: CR, LF, or CR-LF Default: CR-LF Description: Specifies how the ENTER key is mapped from the Ethernet port through the serial port. For certain terminal applications, the Enter key needs to be translated specifically as a CR character rather than CR-LF.

Operation mode codes in configuration file are listed below:

- 0: Pair slave
- 1: Part master
- 2: Real COM
- 7: Disable
- 8: Reverse Telent
- 10: TCP server
- 12: Ethernet Modem mode
- 13: TCP client
- 14: UDP
- 15: PPP
- 20: RFC2217

How to Choose Proper Operation Mode



Web Console

Click **Operating Settings** to display the operating settings for each of the NPort's serial ports.

Ope	rating Settings					
		1892	Operating	Settings	1221	
Port	Operating mode	Packing length	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Delimiter process	Force transmit
		0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
1	Real COM Mode	TCP alive che Max connecti	eck time: 7 ion: 1			
		0	0 (Disable)	0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
2	Real COM Mode	TCP alive che Max connecti	eck time: 7 ion: 1			

		- Operation	n Modes					
Overview	Port	Operating Mode	Packing Length	Delimiter 1		Delimiter 2	Delimiter Process	Force Transmit
Basic Settings			0	0 (Disable)		0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Network Settings	1	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:		7			
- Serial Settings	_		0	0 (Disable)		0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Port 1 Port 2	2	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:		7 1			
Port 3			0	0 (Disable)		0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
Port 4 - Operating Settings	3	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:		7			
Accessible IP Settings			0	0 (Disable)		0 (Disable)	Do Nothing	0
- Administration - Backup/Restore	4	RealCOM	TCP alive check time: Max connection:		7 1			
System Log Settings								

Real COM Mode

Main Menu Operating Settings Overview Port=01 Basic Settings Operation mode Network Settings Operation mode Serial Settings TCP alive check time Operating Settings TCP alive check time Operating Settings Max connection Port 1 Ignore jammed IP No Yes Port 3 Allow driver control No Yes Port 4 Data Packing Delimiter 1 O_(0 - 1024) Delimiter 2 O_(Hex) Enable Delimiter 2 O_(Hex) Enable Delimiter process Do Nothing (Processed only when Packing length is 0) Save/Restart O_(0 - 65S35 ms)
Apply the above settings to all serial ports

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series **:**•Operation Modes Port 1 RealCOM Operation mode \$ TCP alive check time 7 (0 - 99 min) Max connection 1 \$ • No Yes Ignore jammed IP Allow driver control No Yes Data Packing 0 (0 - 1024) Packing length Delimiter 1 00 (Hex) C Enable Delimiter 2 00 (Hex) Enable Delimiter process Do Nothing (Processed only when packing length is 0) Force transmit 0 (0 - 65535 ms) ✓ P1 □ P2 □ P3 □ P4 Apply the above settings to All ports Submit

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the NPort starts listening for another Real COM driver connection. 	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Max Connection	1 to 8 (1 to 4 for the NPort 5100/ NPort 5200/ NPort 5400 Series only)	1	 Max connection is set to 2 to 8 when the user needs to receive data from different hosts simultaneously. The factory default only allows 1 connection at a same. When Max Connection is set to 1, the Real COM driver on the specific host has full control. Max. Connection 1: Allows only 1 host's Real COM driver to open the specific NPort serial port. Max Connection 2 to 8: Allows 2 to 8 host's Real COM drivers to open the specific NPort serial port, at the same time. When multiple hosts' Real COM drivers open the serial port at the same time, the COM driver only provides a pure data tunnel without control ability. This serial port parameter will use the firmware's settings, not the settings of your application program (AP). Application software that is based on the COM driver will receive a driver response of "success" when the software uses any of the Win32 API functions. The firmware will only send the data back to the driver on the host. Data will be sent first-in-first-out when data comes into the NPort from the Ethernet interface. 	Required
Ignore jammed IP	No or Yes	No	No: When Max connections > 1, and the serial device is transmitting data, if any of the connected hosts are not responding, it will wait until the data has been transmitted successfully before transmitting the second group of data to all hosts. Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP," the host that is not responding will be ignored, but the data will still be transmitted to the other hosts.	Optional
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed, regardless of the length of the data packet. Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes) matches the configured value, the data will be forced out.	Optional
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through its serial port, it immediately packs all data	Optional
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's Ethernet port.	Optional
Delimiter process	Do nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data will be transmitted when an additional byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving the Delimiter. [Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped), and the remaining data is transmitted. [Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted when the Delimiter is received.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Force Transm	<i>it</i> 0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0: Disable the force transmit timeout. 1 to 65535: Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol software to pack serial data received during the specified time into the same data frame. This parameter defines the time interval during which the NPort fetches the serial data from its internal buffer. If data is incoming through the serial port, the NPort stores the data in the internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval reaches the time specified under Force Transmit timeout.	Optional



ATTENTION

When Max connection is set to two or more, the NPort will use a "multiconnection application" (i.e., two or more hosts are allowed access to the port at the same time). When using a multiconnection application, the NPort will use the serial communication parameters set in the console. All of the hosts connected to that port must use the same serial settings. If one host opens the COM port with parameters that differ from the NPort's console setting, data communication may not work properly.

NOTE

Optimal force transmit timeout differs according to your application, but it must be at least larger than one character interval within the specified baudrate. For example, assume that the serial port is set to 1200 bps, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity. Here, the total number of bits needed to send a character is 10 bits, and the time required to transfer one character is:

10 (bits) / 1200 (bits/s) * 1000 (ms/s) = 8.3 ms.

Therefore, set Force Transmit timeout greater than 8.3 ms. Force Transmit timeout is specified in milliseconds and must be greater than 10 ms.

If you want to send the series of characters in a packet, the serial device attached to the NPort should send characters with time delay less than Force Transmit timeout between characters and the total length of data must be smaller than or equal to the NPort's internal buffer size. The serial communication buffer size of the NPort is 1 Kbyte per port.

RFC2217 Mode

Main Menu	Operating Settings			
Overview	Port 1			
Basic Settings Network Settings	Operation mode	RFC 2217 Mode		
Serial Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)		
Operating Settings		Data Packing		
Port 1	Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)		
Port 3	Delimiter 1	0 (Hex) Enable		
Port 4	Delimiter 2	0 (Hex) Enable		
Port 5	Delimiter process	Do Nothing V (Processed only when Packing length is 0)		
Port 6	Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)		
Port 8	Apply the above set	tings to all serial ports		
🔁 Accessible IP Settings				
PPP User Table Settings		Submit		
Auto Warning Settings				
Change Password				
Load Factory Default				
Load Factory Default Save/Restart				

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

Operation mode	RFC2217	\$				
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)					
Local TCP port	4001					
Data Packing						
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)				
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) 🗆 E	0 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) 🗆 E	I0 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter process	Do Nothing	(Processed only v)	when packing length is	0)		
Force transmit	0 (0 - 655	35 ms)				
Apply the above settings to	P1	□ P2	□ P3	□ P4		

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the starts listening for another TCP connection. 	Optional
Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
----------------------	--	--------------------	--	-----------
Local TCP Port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that the NPort uses to listen to connections, and that other devices must use to contact the NPort. To avoid conflicts with well-known TCP ports, the default is set to 4001.	Required
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed, regardless of the length of the data packet. Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes) matches the configured value, the data will be forced out.	Optional
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through its serial port, it immediately packs all data	Optional
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's Ethernet port.	Optional
Delimiter process	Do nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data will be transmitted when an additional byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving the Delimiter. [Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped), and the remaining data is transmitted. [Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted when the Delimiter is received.	Optional
Force Transmit	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0: Disable the force transmit timeout. 1 to 65535: Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol software to pack serial data received during the specified time into the same data frame. This parameter defines the time interval during which the NPort fetches the serial data from its internal buffer. If data is incoming through the serial port, the NPort stores the data in the internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval reaches the time specified under Force Transmit timeout.	Optional

ΝΟΤΕ

Optimal force transmit timeout differs according to your application, but it must be at least larger than one character interval within the specified baudrate. For example, assume that the serial port is set to 1200 bps, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity. Here, the total number of bits needed to send a character is 10 bits, and the time required to transfer one character is:

10 (bits) / 1200 (bits/s) * 1000 (ms/s) = 8.3 ms.

Therefore, set Force Transmit timeout to be larger than 8.3 ms. Force Transmit timeout is specified in milliseconds and must be larger than 10 ms.

If you want to send the series of characters in a packet, the serial device attached to the NPort should send characters with time delay less than Force Transmit timeout between characters and the total length of data must be smaller than or equal to the NPort's internal buffer size. The serial communication buffer size of the NPort is 1 Kbyte per port.

TCP Server Mode

 Main Menu Overview Basic Settings Network Settings Serial Settings Port 1 Port 2 Port 4 Accessible IP Settings Monitor Change Password Load Factory Default Save/Restart Operating Settings Delimiter 2 Delimiter process Force transmit Local TCP port Command port Apply the above settings

Web Interface for Overall NPort 5000 Series

Port 1			
Operation mode	TCP Server \$		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)		
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)		
Max connection	1 \$		
Ignore jammed IP	• No 🔿 Yes		
Allow driver control	No Yes		
Local TCP port	4001		
Command port	966		
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)		
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) Enable		
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) Enable 00 (Hex) Enable		
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) Enable 00 (Hex) Enable Do Nothing \$ (Processed	d only when packing leng	th is 0)
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process Force transmit	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) Enable 00 (Hex) Enable Do Nothing \$ (Processed 0 (0 - 65535 ms)	d only when packing leng	th is 0)

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes the TCP connection if there is no TCP activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the NPort starts listening for another Real COM driver connection. 	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Inactivity Time	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	 0 ms: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle serial line. 0-65535 ms: The NPort automatically closes the TCP connection if there is no serial data activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the NPort starts listening for another TCP connection. This parameter determines when the TCP connection is in Closed or Listen status. The connection is closed if there is no incoming or outgoing data through the serial port during the specific Inactivity time. If the inactivity time is set to 0, the current TCP connection is maintained until there is a connection close request. Although inactivity time is disabled, the NPort will check the connection status between the NPort and remote host by sending "keep alive" packets periodically. If the remote host does not respond to the packet, it assumes that the connection was closed down unintentionally. The NPort will then force the existing TCP connection to close. 	Optional
<i>Max</i> Connection	1 to 8 (1 to 4 for the NPort 5100/ NPort 5200/ NPort 5400 Series)	1	 Max connection is set to 2 to 8 when the user needs to receive data from different hosts simultaneously. The factory default only allows 1 connection at a same. When Max Connection is set to 1, the Real COM driver on the specific host has full control. Max. Connection 1: Allows only 1 host's Real COM driver to open the specific NPort serial port. Max Connection 2 to 8: Allows 2 to 8 host's Real COM drivers to open the specific NPort serial port, at the same time. When multiple hosts' Real COM drivers open the serial port at the same time, the COM driver only provides a pure data tunnel without control ability. This serial port parameter will use firmware's settings, not the settings of your application program (AP). Application software that is based on the COM driver will receive a driver response of "success" when the software uses any of the Win32 API functions. The firmware will only send the data back to the driver on the host. Data will be sent first-in-first-out when data comes into the NPort from the Ethernet interface. 	Required
Ignore jammed IP	No or Yes	No	No: When Max connections > 1, and the serial device is transmitting data, if any of the connected hosts are not responding, it will wait until the data has been transmitted successfully before transmitting the second group of data to all hosts. Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP," the host that is not responding will be ignored, but the data will still be transmitted to the other hosts.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Allow Driver Control	No or Yes	No	If "max connection" is greater than 1, the NPort will ignore driver control commands from all connected hosts. However, if you set "Allow driver control" to Yes, control commands will be accepted. Note that since the NPort may get configuration changes from multiple hosts, the most recent command received will take precedence.	Optional
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed, regardless of the length of the data packet. Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes) matches the configured value, the data will be forced out.	Optional
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through its serial port, it immediately packs all data	Optional
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's Ethernet port.	Optional
Delimiter process	Do nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter	Do nothing	 [Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data will be transmitted when an additional byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving the Delimiter. [Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped), and the remaining data is transmitted. [Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted when the Delimiter is received. 	Optional
Force Transmit	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0: Disable the force transmit timeout. 1 to 65535: Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol software to pack serial data received during the specified time into the same data frame. This parameter defines the time interval during which the NPort fetches the serial data from its internal buffer. If data is incoming through the serial port, the NPort stores the data in the internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval reaches the time specified under Force Transmit timeout.	Optional
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that the NPort uses to listen to connections, and that other devices must use to contact the NPort. To avoid conflicts with well-known TCP ports, the default is set to 4001.	Required
Command port	1 to 65535	966	The command port is a listen TCP port for IP- Serial Lib commands from the host. In order to prevent a TCP port conflict with other applications, the user can adjust the command port to another port if needed.	Optional



ATTENTION

The Inactivity time should at least be set larger than that of Force transmit timeout. To prevent the unintended loss of data because of the session being disconnected, it is highly recommended that this value is set large enough, so that the intended data transfer is completed.



ATTENTION

Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.

TCP Client Mode

	and go counda					
rview			Port=01			
work Settings Opera	ition mode	TCP C	lient Mode			
al Settings TCP a	live check time	7 (0 - 99 min)			
arating Settings Inact	ivity time	0	(0 - 65535 ms)			
ort 2 Ignor	e jammed IP	⊙ No	O Yes			
ort 3			Data Packing			
Packin	ng length	0	(0 - 1024)			
o Warning Settings	ter 1	0 (Hex) 🗌 Enable			
nitor Delimi	ter 2	0 (Hex) 🗌 Enable			
inge Password Delimi	ter process	Do No	thing 🛛 🔽 (Processed only when	Packing len	gth is 0)	
d Factory Default Force	transmit	0	(0 - 65535 ms)			
e/Nescarc	TCP Client Mode					
		Destina	ation IP Address			
Destin	nation IP address 1			4001		
Destin	nation IP address 2			4001		
Destin	nation IP address 3			4001		
Destin	nation IP address 4			4001		
Desig	nated Local Port 1	5011	(0 - 65535, 0 represents assig	ned automa	itically.)	
Desig	nated Local Port 2	5012	(0 - 65535)			
Desig	nated Local Port 3	5013	(0 - 65535)			
Desig	nated Local Port 4	5014	(0 - 65535)			
Conne	action control	Startup	/None Connect	on/Discon	nect by)	

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Ser	es
--	----

Port 1								
Operation mode	TCP Client							
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)							
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)							
Ignore jammed IP	No O Yes	• No Yes						
Destination IP address 1		Port	4001					
Destination IP address 2		Port	4001					
Destination IP address 3		Port	4001					
Destination IP address 4		Port	4001					
Designated local port 1	5011							
Designated local port 2	5012							
Designated local port 3	5013							
Designated local port 4	5014							
Connection control	Startup/None							
Data Packing								
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)							
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) Enable							
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable							
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Processed only v	when packing length	is 0)					
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)							
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1 □ P2	□ P3		□ P4				

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort automatically closes TCP connection if there is no TCP activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the NPort starts listening for another Real COM driver connection. 	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Inactivity Time	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0 ms: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle serial line. 0-65535 ms: The NPort automatically closes the TCP connection if there is no serial data activity for the given time. After the connection is closed, the NPort starts listening for another TCP connection. This parameter determines when the TCP connection is in Closed or Listen status. The connection is closed if there is no incoming or outgoing data through the serial port during the specific Inactivity time. If the inactivity time is set to 0, the current TCP connection is maintained until there is connection status between the NPort and remote host by sending "keep alive" packets periodically. If the remote host does not respond to the packet, it assumes that the connection was closed down unintentionally. The NPort will then force the existing TCP connection to close.	Optional
Ignore jammed IP	Yes or No	No	No: When Max connections > 1, and the serial device is transmitting data, if any of the connected hosts is not responding, it will wait until the data has been transmitted successfully before transmitting the second group of data to all hosts. Yes: If you select Yes for "Ignore jammed IP," the host that is not responding will be ignored, but the data will still be transmitted to the other hosts.	Optional
Allow Driver Control	Yes or No	No	If "max connection" is greater than 1, the NPort will ignore driver control commands from all connected hosts. However, if you set "Allow driver control" to Yes, control commands will be accepted. Note that since the NPort may get configuration changes from multiple hosts, the most recent command received will take precedence.	Optional
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed, regardless of the length of the data packet. Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes) matches the configured value, the data will be forced out.	Optional
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through its serial port, it immediately packs all data	Optional
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's Ethernet port.	Optional
Delimiter process	Do nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data will be transmitted when an additional byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving the Delimiter. [Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped), and the remaining data is transmitted. [Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted when the Delimiter is received.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Force Transmit	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0 : Disable the force transmit timeout. 1 to 65535 : Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol software to pack serial data received during the specified time into the same data frame. This parameter defines the time interval during which the NPort fetches the serial data from its internal buffer. If data is incoming through the serial port, the NPort stores the data in the internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval reaches the time specified under Force Transmit timeout.	Optional
Destination IP address 1 Destination IP address 2/3/4	IP address or Domain Name (E.g., 192.168.1.1)	None	Allows the NPort to connect actively to the remote host (up to 4 hosts) whose IP address is set by this parameter. The "Destination IP address" parameter can use either IP address or Domain Name. For some applications, the user may need to send the data actively to the remote destination domain name	Required
Designated Local Port 1/2/3/4	TCP Port No.	5011 (Port 1) 5012 (Port 2) 5013 (Port 3) 5014 (Port 4)	N/A	Required
Connection control	Connection control Connection Control		The meaning of each of the above settings is given in the table below. Both the Connect condition and Disconnect condition are given.	Required

Connect/Disconnect	Description
Startup/None (default)	A TCP connection will be established on startup and will remain active indefinitely.
Any Character/None	A TCP connection will be established when any character is received from the serial
Any Character/None	interface and will remain active indefinitely.
Any Character/	A TCP connection will be established when any character is received from the serial
Inactivity Time	interface and will be disconnected when the Inactivity timeout is reached.
DSP On/DSP Off	A TCP connection will be established when a DSR "On" signal is received and will be
DSK ON/DSK ON	disconnected when a DSR "Off" signal is received.
DSP On/None	A TCP connection will be established when a DSR "On" signal is received and will
DSK ON/NONE	remain active indefinitely.
	A TCP connection will be established when a DCD "On" signal is received and will be
	disconnected when a DCD "Off" signal is received.
DCD On/Nono	A TCP connection will be established when a DCD "On" signal is received and will
DCD ON NOTE	remain active indefinitely.



ATTENTION

The Inactivity time should at least be set larger than that of Force transmit timeout. To prevent the unintended loss of data because of the session being disconnected, it is highly recommended that this value is set large enough so that the intended data transfer is completed.

Inactivity time is ONLY active when "TCP connect on" is set to "Any character."



NOTE

Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.



ATTENTION

Up to 4 connections can be established between the NPort and hosts. The connection speed or throughput may be low if one of the four connections is slow since the slow connection will slow down the other 3 connections.

UDP Mode

FULL					
Operation mode	UDP	•			
	Begin	End	Port		
Destination IP address 1			4001		
Destination IP address 2			4001		
Destination IP address 3			4001		
Destination IP address 4			4001		
Local listen port	4001				
Data Packing					
Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)				
Delimiter 1	00 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter 2	00 (Hex) Enable				
Delimiter process	Do Nothing \$ (Proces	ssed only when packing I	ength is 0)		
Force transmit	0 (0 - 65535 ms)				
oree transmit					

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Packing length	0 to 1024	0	0: The Delimiter Process will be followed, regardless of the length of the data packet. Greater than 0: If the data length (in bytes) matches the configured value, the data will be forced out.	Optional
Delimiter 1	00 to FF	None		Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Delimiter 2	00 to FF	None	Once the NPort receives both delimiters through its serial port, it immediately packs all data currently in its buffer and sends it to the NPort's Ethernet port.	Optional
Delimiter process	Do nothing, Delimiter + 1, Delimiter + 2, Strip Delimiter	Do nothing	[Delimiter + 1] or [Delimiter + 2]: The data will be transmitted when an additional byte (for Delimiter +1), or an additional 2 bytes (for Delimiter +2) of data is received after receiving the Delimiter. [Strip Delimiter]: When the Delimiter is received, the Delimiter is deleted (i.e., stripped), and the remaining data is transmitted. [Do nothing]: The data will be transmitted when the Delimiter is received.	Optional
Force Transmit	0 to 65535 ms	0 ms	0: Disable the force transmit timeout. 1 to 65535: Forces the NPort's TCP/IP protocol software to pack serial data received during the specified time into the same data frame. This parameter defines the time interval during which the NPort fetches the serial data from its internal buffer. If data is incoming through the serial port, the NPort stores the data in the internal buffer. The NPort transmits data stored in the buffer via TCP/IP, but only if the internal buffer is full or if the force transmit time interval reaches the time specified under Force Transmit timeout.	Optional
Destination IP address 1	IP address range E.g., Begin:	Begin: Empty	N/A	Required
Destination IP address 2/3/4	192.168.1.1 End: 192.168.1.10	Port: 4001	N/A	Optional
Local listen port	1 to 65535	4001	The UDP port that the NPort listens to, and that other devices must use to contact the NPort. To avoid conflicts with well-known UDP ports, the default is set to 4001.	Required

NOTE

Delimiter 2 is optional. If left blank, then Delimiter 1 alone trips clearing of the buffer. If the size of the serial data received is greater than 1 KB, the NPort will automatically pack the data and send it to the Ethernet. However, to use the delimiter function, you must at least enable Delimiter 1. If Delimiter 1 is left blank and Delimiter 2 is enabled, the delimiter function will not work properly.

UDP Multicast

A multicast is a packet sent by one host to multiple hosts. In multicast mode, each host that belongs to a specific multicast group will receive multicast packets for that group. For a host to be configured as a multicast receiver over the Internet, the must inform the routers on its LAN. The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is used to communicate group membership information between hosts and routers on a LAN. The NPort 5000 Series supports IGMP version 2. The NPort 5100, NPort 5200, IA5000 Series do not support IGMP function.

Operation Modes

Operation mode	UDP	\$			
	Begin	End		Port	
Destination IP address 1	239.1.1.1		:	4001	
Destination IP address 2			:	4001	
Destination IP address 3			:	4001	
Destination IP address 4			:	4001	
Less listen nert	4004				
Data Packing	4001				
Data Packing	4001				
Data Packing Packing length	0 (0 - 1024)				
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) En	able			
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) En 00 (Hex) En	able			
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) En 00 (Hex) En Do Nothing \$	able able) (Processed only v	/hen packing le	ength is 0)	
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process Force transmit	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) En 00 (Hex) En Do Nothing \$ 0 (0 - 65538	able able) (Processed only v 5 ms)	when packing le	ength is 0)	
Data Packing Packing length Delimiter 1 Delimiter 2 Delimiter process Force transmit	0 (0 - 1024) 00 (Hex) En 00 (Hex) En Do Nothing \$ 0 (0 - 65538 V P1	able able) (Processed only v 5 ms)	/hen packing le	ength is 0)	_ P4

Type the IP address (e.g., 239.1.1.1) assigned to the multicast group in the **Begin** column. The NPort will automatically add the Group, and receive all packets from this group as required by the multicast function.

Pair Connection Mode

Pair Connection Mode employs two NPort device servers in tandem, and can be used to remove the 15meter distance limitation imposed by the RS-232 interface. One NPort is connected from its RS-232 port to the COM port of a PC or other type of computer, such as a hand-held PDA, and the serial device is connected to the RS-232 port of the other NPort. The two NPort device servers are then connected to each other with a crossover Ethernet cable, both are connected to the same LAN, or in a more advanced setup, they communicate with each other over a WAN (i.e., through one or more routers). Pair Connection Mode transparently transfers both data and modem control signals (although it cannot transmit the DCD signal) between the two NPort device servers.

Pair Connection Master Mode

When using Pair Connection Mode, you must select **Pair Connection Master Mode** for the Operation Mode of one of the NPort device servers. In effect, this NPort will be acting as a TCP client.

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series Only				
MOXA	www.moxa	.com		
Main Menu	Operating Settings			
Basic Settings		Port=1		
Retwork Settings Serial Settings	Operation mode	Pair Connection Master Mode 💌		
Operating Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)		
Port 1	Destination IP address	192.168.1.1	:4001	
🗀 Accessible IP Settings	□ Apply the above settings	to all serial ports		
Auto Warning Setting	P.			
 Monitor Change Password 		Submit		
🗀 Load Factory Default				

Web Interface for the Overall NPort 5000 Series

• Operation M	Operation Modes			
Port 1				
Operation mode	Pair Connectio	n Master \$		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min))		
Destination IP address			Port 4001	
Apply the above settings to	P1 All ports	P2	P3	□ P4
Submit				

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity	
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort closes the TCP connection automatically if there is no TCP activity for the given time. 		
Destination IP address	IP address or Domain Name (E.g., 192.168.1.1)	blank	The Pair Connection "Master" will contact the network host that has this IP address. Data will be transmitted through the port No. (4001 by default). Note that you must configure the same TCP port No. for the device server acting	Optional	
	TCP Port	4001	as the Pair Connection "Slave."	Required	

Pair Connection Slave Mode

When using Pair Connection Mode, you must select **Pair Connection Slave Mode** for the Operation Mode of one of the NPort device servers. In effect, this NPort will act as a TCP server.

Web Interface for	the NPort 5100, 520	00, and IA5000 Series Only	
MOXA	www.moxa	n.com	
Main Menu	Operating Settings		
Basic Settings		Port=1	
Carla Settings	Operation mode	Pair Connection Slave Mode	
Derating Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)	
Port 1	Local TCP port	4001	
📮 Accessible IP Settings	□ Apply the above setting	s to all serial ports	
Auto Warning Setting			
Monitor Change Password		Submit	

Web Interface fo	r the Ov	erall NPort 5	5000 Series	
• Operation N	lodes			
Port 1				
Operation mode	Pair Connect	tion Slave		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 m	in)		
Local TCP port	4001			
Apply the choice actilians to	✓ P1	P2	□ P3	□ P4
Apply the above settings to	All ports			

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort closes the TCP connection automatically if there is no TCP activity for the given time. 	Required
Local TCP port	TCP port No. (e.g., 4001)	4001	This Port No. must be the same port No. that you set up for the Pair Connection "Master" device server.	Required

Ethernet Modem Mode (for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A, NPort 5000A, NPort 5000AI-M12, NPort 5100 Series only)

Web Interface for th	e NPort 5100 and I	A5000 Series Only
MOXA	www.moxa.	com
🔄 Main Menu	Operating Settings	
Basic Settings		Port=01
Network Settings	Operation mode	Ethernet Mode
🖲 🗀 Serial Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)
Operating Settings Port 1	Local TCP Port	4001
Accessible IP Settings		management.
🖲 Auto Warning Settings		Submit
H Annitar		

Web Interface for the NPort IA5000A, 5000A, and 5000AI-M12 Series Only

- Operation Modes					
Port 1					
Operation mode	Ethernet Modem	\$			
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)				
Local TCP port	4001				
Apply the above settings to	✓ P1	□ P2	□ P3	P4	
Apply the above settings to	All ports				

Dial-in

The NPort listens for a TCP/IP connection request from the remote Ethernet modem or host. The NPort's response depends on the ATSO value, as outlined below.

ATS0=0 (default):

The NPort will temporarily accept the TCP connection and then send the **RING** signal out through the serial port. The serial controller must reply with "ATA" within 2.5 seconds to accept the connection request, after which the NPort enters data mode. If no "ATA" command is received, the NPort will disconnect after sending three "RING" signals.

ATS0≥0:

The NPort will accept the TCP connection immediately and then send the **CONNECT <baud>** command to the serial port, in which <baud> represents the baudrate of the NPort's serial port. After that, the NPort immediately enters data mode.

Dial-out

The NPort accepts the AT command **ATD <IP>:<TCP port>** from the serial port and then requests a TCP connection from the remote Ethernet Modem or PC. This is where **<IP>** is the IP address of the remote Ethernet modem or PC, and **<TCP** port> is the TCP port number of the remote Ethernet modem or PC. Once the remote unit accepts this TCP connection, the NPort will send out the **CONNECT <baud>** signal via the serial port and then enter data mode.

Disconnection Request from the Local Site

When the NPort is in data mode, the user can drive the DTR signal to OFF, or send **+++** from the local serial port to the NPort. The NPort will enter command mode and return **NO CARRIER** via the serial port, and then input **ATH** to shut down the TCP connection after 1 second.

NOTE

The "+++" command cannot be divided. The "+" character can be changed in register S2, and the guard time, which prefixes and suffixes the "+++" in order to protect the raw data, can be changed in register S12.

Disconnection Request from the Remote Site

After the TCP connection has been shut down by the remote Ethernet modem or PC, the NPort will send the **NO CARRIER** signal via the serial port and then return to command mode.

AT Commands

The NPort supports the following common AT commands used with a typical modem:

No.	AT command	Description	Remarks
1	ATA	Answer manually	
2	ATD <ip>:<port></port></ip>	Dial up the IP address: Port No.	
2	ATE	ATE0=Echo OFF	
5	ATE	ATE1=Echo ON (default)	
4	АТЫ	ATH0=On-hook (default)	
4	АП	ATH1=Off-hook	
5	ATI, ATIO, ATI1, ATI2	Modem version	reply "OK" only
6	ATL	Speaker volume option	reply "OK" only
7	ATM	Speaker control option	reply "OK" only
8	ATO	Online command	
9	ATP, ATT	Set Pulse/Tone Dialing mode	reply "OK" only
10	ATQ0, ATQ1	Quiet command (default=ATQ0)	
11	ATSr=n	Change the contents of S register	See "S registers"
12	ATSr?	Read the contents of S register	See "S registers"
		Result code type	
		ATV0 for digit code	
		ATV1 for text code	
12	ATV	0=OK	
13	AIV	1=connect (default)	
		2=ring	
		3=No carrier	
		4=error	
14	ΔΤ7	Reset (disconnect, enter command mode and restore	
± .	///2	the flash settings)	
		Serial port DCD control AT&C0=DCD always on	
15	AT&C	AT&C1=DTE detects connection by DCD on/off	
		(default)	
		Serial port DTR control AT&D0=recognize DTE always	
16	AT&D	ready AT&D1, AT&D2=reply DTE when DTR On	
		(default)	
17	AT&F	Restore manufacturer's settings	
18	AT&G	Select guard time	reply "OK" only
19	AT&R	Serial port RTS option command	reply "OK" only
20	AT&S	Serial port DSR control	reply "OK" only
21	AT&V	View settings	
22	AT&W	Write current settings to flash for next boot up	

S Registers

No.	S Register	Description & default value	Remarks
1	S0	Ring to auto-answer (default=0)	
2	S1	Ring counter (always=0)	no action applied
3	S2	Escape code character (default=43 ASCII "+")	
4	S3	Return character (default=13 ASCII)	
5	S4	Line feed character (default=10 ASCII)	
6	S5	Backspace character (default= 8 ASCII)	
7	S6	Wait time for dial tone (always=2, unit=sec)	no action applied
8	S7	Wait time for carrier (default=3, unit=sec)	
9	S8	Pause time for dial delay (always=2, unit=sec)	no action applied
10	S9	Carrier detect response time (always=6, unit 1/10 sec)	no action applied
11	S10	Delay for hang up after carrier	no action applied
	510	(always=14, unit 1/10 sec)	
12	S11	DTMF duration and spacing (always=100 ms)	no action applied
		Escape code guard time	
13	S12	(default=50, unit 1/50 sec)	
		to control the idle time for "+++"	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	7 min	 0 min: TCP connection is not closed because of an idle TCP connection. 1 to 99 min: The NPort closes the TCP connection automatically if there is no TCP activity for the given time. 	Required
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	The TCP port that other devices must use to contact this device. To avoid conflicts with standard TCP ports, the default is set to 4001.	Required

Reverse Telnet Mode

Web Interface for the NPort 5100, 5200, and IA5000 Series Only							
ΜΟΧΛ	www.moxa	com					
Main Menu	Operating Settings						
Basic Settings		Port=01					
Detwork Settings	Operation mode	Reverse Telnet Mode					
🖽 🛄 Serial Settings	TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)					
Operating Settings Port 1	Inactivity time	0 (0 - 65535 ms)					
Port 2	Local TCP port	4001					
Port 3	Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>	CR-LF V					
Port 4	Apply the above settings to all serial ports						
Auto Warning Settings Monitor		Submit					

Mah Tutaufaaa (tou the Owenell I	Devet FOOD Covies
web interface i	for the Overall I	NPORT SUUU Series

• Operation N	lodes			
Port 1				
Operation mode	Reverse Telnet	\$		
TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 min)			
Inactivity time	0 (0 - 6553	35 ms)		
Local TCP port	4001			
Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>	CR-LF \$			
Apply the shows settings to	✓ P1	□ P2	P3	□ P4
Apply the above settings to	All ports			
Qubmit				
oubnitt				

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
TCP Alive Check Time	0 to 99 min	0 min	Specifies the time slice for checking if the TCP connection is alive. If no response is received, the NPort will disconnect the original connection.	Optional
Inactivity time	0 to 65535 ms	0	Idle time setting for auto-disconnection. 0 min. means it will never disconnect.	Optional
Local TCP port	1 to 65535	4001	Each of the NPort's serial ports is mapped to a TCP port. To avoid conflicts with TCP ports, set port numbers to 4001 for port1, 4002 for port 2, etc. (like the default values).	Optional
Map <cr-lf></cr-lf>	CR, LF, or CR- LF	CR-LF	 If data received through the NPort's Ethernet port is sent using the "enter" command, the data will be transmitted out the serial port with an added: 1. "carriage return + line feed" if you select the <cr-lf> option (i.e., the cursor will jump to the next line, and return to the first character of the line)</cr-lf> 2. "carriage return" if you select the <cr> option (i.e., the cursor will return to the first character of the line)</cr> 3. "line feed" if you select the <lf> option. (i.e., the cursor will jump to the next line)</lf> 	Optional

PPPD Mode

	Com				W Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking
	Operation Modes				
uration figuration Aodes ation Parameters ing/Log tings ings ssage aration a and Warning	Port 1 Application Mode Destination IP address Source IP address TCP/IP compression Inactivity time Link quality report Username Password Authentication type Try next type on authentication denied Disconnect by	Dial In/out PPPD Dial In/out PPPD Dial In/out PPPD Dial In/out PPD Dial In/out PID Dial PI	P2	- 19	24
iys ord tion	Apply the above settings to	All ports			
r and Warning Igs Ird tion	Apply the above settings to Submit	P1 All ports	B P2		⊟ P3

PPPD (PPP on demand) is used for dial-in services since it provides PPP services only when receiving a request from a remote PC.

Destination IP address: This is the IP address of the remote dial-in/ dial-out server.

Source IP address: The Source IP address is IP address assigned to this serial port.

IP netmask: The IP netmask defines the netmask, also known as the subnet mask, for the PPP connection

TCP/IP compression (default=Disable): The setting of this field depends on whether the remote user's application requests compression.

Inactivity time (default=0 ms): This field specifies the idle time setting for auto-disconnection. A setting of 0 ms will cause the port to remain connected even if idle.

Link quality report (default=Disable): Setting this field to **Enable** allows the NPort 5000 to disconnect a connection if the link noise exceeds a certain threshold.

Username: This is the dial-out user ID account.

Password: This is the dial-out user password.

Authentication type (default=None): This field allows you to configure the method used, if any, to verify a user's ID and authorization.

Option	Description
Local	Verify the ID against the NPort 5000 User Table.
RADIUS	Verify the ID against the external RADIUS server.
RADIUS-Local	Radius authentication is tried first, switching to Local if unsuccessful.
Local-RADIUS	Authentication is performed locally first, switching to Radius if unsuccessful
TACACS+	Verify the ID against the external TACACS+ server.
TACACS+-Local	TACACS+ authentication is tried first, switching to Local if unsuccessful.
Local-TACACS+	Authentication is performed locally first, switching to Radius if unsuccessful
None	Authentication is not required.

Try next type of authentication denied (default=Disable): The field enables or disables the system to try next type on first authentication denied.

Disconnect by (default=None): If this field is set as **DCD-off**, the connection will be disconnected when the DCD signal is off. If this field is set as **DSR-off**, the connection will be disconnected when the DSR signal is off.

Disabled Mode

Submit

Web Interface for the	NPort 51	00, 5200,	and IA5000	Series Only	
MOXA	www	.moxa.	com		
Main Menu Op	erating Settir	ngs			
Basic Settings			P	ort=01	
Detwork Settings	eration mode		Disabled	~	
🖲 🗀 Serial Settings 📃	Apply the above	settings to all se	erial ports		
Operating Settings			-	Cultura	
Port 2			L	Submit	
Web Interface for the	overall N	Port 5000	Series		
• Operation N	lodes				
Port 1					
Operation mode	Disable	\$			
Apply the photo pottings to	✓ P1	□ P2	□ P3	□ P 4	
Apply the above settings to	All ports				

When Operation mode is set to Disabled, that port will be disabled. Select the **Apply the above settings to all serial ports** checkbox to apply this setting to the other ports.

NPort **Real COM** driver can be installed by installing NPort Administrator Suite or NPort Windows Driver Manager is intended for use with NPort 5000 serial ports that are set to **Real COM** mode. The software manages the installation of drivers that allow you to map unused COM ports on your PC to serial ports on the NPort 5000. When the drivers are installed and configured, devices that are attached to serial ports on the NPort 5000 will be treated as if they were attached to your PC's own COM ports.

For how to configure NPort by NPort Administrator Suite or how to use Windows Driver Manager for COM mapping, please refer to **Chapter 7. Windows Utilities for NPort**.

7. Windows Utilities for NPort 5000 Models

Device Search Utility (DSU)

Installing Device Search Utility

Double-click the **Device Search Utility** installer which you download from the Moxa website and follow the installation steps to complete setup.

Configuring by Device Search Utility (DSU)

Search

Before configuring the NPort, you will need to find it on the network first. The Broadcast Search function is used to locate all NPort 5000 servers that are connected to the same LAN as your computer.

DSU			- 0	\times
<u>File</u> Function <u>View</u> <u>H</u> elp				
	ole Assign IP Un-Lock Import Ex	oort U <u>p</u> grade		
No / Model LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Address LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address Status	Firmware Version	

<u>.</u> <u>E</u> xit	Quit DSU
<u> </u>	Broadcast search for devices
Search <u>I</u> P	Search device by specific IP
 Locate	Locate the device by beeping it
<u>_</u> <u>C</u> onsole	Access the device through consoles
E Assign IP	Assign IP to a device
<mark></mark> <u>U</u> n-Lock	Unlock the device before anything else
L <u>m</u> port	Import configuration file to a device
 E <u>x</u> port	Export configuration file from a device
🛃 Upgrade	Upgrade firmware of a device

In DSU, click **Search** to search your LAN for NPort device servers, or right-click to find **Search** function. Since the Broadcast Search function searches for MAC address and not IP address, all NPort 5000 servers connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether they are part of the same subnet as the host. When your unit appears in the search results, you may click **Stop** to end the search or wait a few more moments for the search to complete.

Searching	g for devices			Show IPv6 Address	✓ <u>S</u> top
Found 1	Device(s), 9 secon	d(s) left.			
No	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Address	LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address
1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		

When the search is completed, all NPort 5000 serial device servers that are located are displayed in the DSU window. Select the device you wish to access and press the **Unlock** button to input the username and password for the device.

DSU 🖉										\times
<u>File</u> F <u>u</u>	nction ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp									
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	th_IP Locate Con	sole Assign IP	Un-Lock	Export	Pagade				
No /	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Address	Input Password	to un-lock NP	ort. ddress	Status	Firmware Version		
<mark>6</mark> 1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254					Ver3.14 Build 210329	13	
		Password			- 0	\times				
		-Unlock Ir	nfo.							
		UserN	Name							
		Passw	vord							
					1					
				🗸 ок	🗙 Car	cel				
		1								
earch Res	ult - 1 device(s)									

Note

- 1. The username and password are mandatory for the NPort 5000 installed with firmware v1.14 and above.
- There will be session timeout after unlocking the NPort for 5 minutes. You will need to unlock the device again before further operation.

Search IP

You may also search NPort by specific IP address. Click **Search IP** in the toolbar and enter the IP address of the NPort.

	address			
I I	ddaloos			
			-	

Assign IP

After locating a NPort, you may change its IP address if required.

1. Select the NPort that you would like to change IP. You may perform the action to multiple units of the same model at once by holding CTRL and click the NPorts that you wish to change the IP.

Click Assign IP in the toolbar.	
---------------------------------	--

DSU							<u> </u>	\times
<u>File</u> F <u>u</u> r	nction ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp							
<u> </u>	🔮 💁 Search Search	≝ ⊑ IP Locate ⊡or	sole Assign IP 11n-1	nck Inport Eg	port Upgrade			
No	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Addr Assign I	(Ctrl+I) AC Address	LAN2 IP Address	Status	Firmware Version	
f 1	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	192.168.127.242	2			Ver2.5	
2	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:62	192.168.127.248				Ver2.5	

2. In most cases, the NPort requires a fixed IP address, select **Static IP address**. If you are not sure of your network environment, please consult your network administrator.

NO	MAC Address	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway
1	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	192.168.127.101	255.255.255.0	192.168.127.1
2	00:90:E8:84:17:62	192.168.127.248	255.255.255.0	192.168.127.1

 Click on the IP Address box to input the IP address manually. Do the same action to the Netmask cell as well. If multiple units of the same model are selected, you can click Assign IP Sequentially so it will assign IP in sequence, starting from the IP address of the first device.

🔎 DSU							-	\times
<u>File</u>	nction ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp							
<u> </u>	🔮 🔮	≝ j n_IP Locate ⊆or	nsole Assign IP	Un-Lock Import Eg	port Upgrade			
No	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Addre	/ LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address	Status	Firmware Version	
1	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	192.168.127.101				Ver2.5	
2	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:62	192.168.127.102				Ver2.5	

Locate

Locate provides a way of finding the NPort's whereabout when in need. Select the NPort that you are trying to find then click **Locate** in the toolbar.

atus Firmware Version	
Ver2.5	
Ver2.5	
ti	tatus Firmware Version Ver2.5 Ver2.5

If the NPort is equipped with a buzzer, after **Locate** is triggered, the NPort's buzzer will beep continuously until it is turned off.

Locate Device		×
Locating		
Model	NPort 5610-8-DT	
IP Address	192.168.127.101	
MAC Address	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	
Serial Number	5541	Stop

Import Configuration

The Import Configuration function is used to import an NPort configuration from a file into one or more of the same NPort model. To import a configuration, first select the target device, click **Import** in the toolbar then click on the **Browse** button to locate the configuration file and press **OK**.

elect Configuration File	
File path:	
	Browse



NOTE

You can import the same configuration to multiple units of the same model.

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with a security enhanced firmware version, importing configuration decryption will be based on the pre-shared key defined in the NPort. If the pre-shared key does not match, you will see an error dialogue box on the screen.

Error	×
•	Process Fail.
	ОК

You will then need to change the pre-shared key in **Console > Backup/Restore > Pre-shared Key** to match the encryption password of the configuration file before you can import.

For firmware versions supporting encrypted configuration files, please refer to the table below.

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.
	NPort 5000 Series
NPort 5110	Firmware v2.6 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5130, NPort 5150	Firmware v3.6 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5200 Series	Firmware v2.8 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5400 Series	Firmware v3.11 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600-8-DT Series	Firmware v2.4 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600-8-DTL Series	Firmware v1.3 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600 Series	Firmware v3.7 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
	NPort 5000A/IA5000A Series
NBort E100A Sorios	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL STOOA Selles	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort 52004 Sorios	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL SZORA SEITES	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort 5x50AI-M12 Series	Firmware v1.2 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NI OT 5X50AI MIZ Selles	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort IA5150A, NPort	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
IA5250A	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort IA5450A	Firmware v1.4 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)

NOTE

 You can simultaneously import the same configuration file into multiple NPort units of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the **Ctrl** key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the **Shift** key to select a block of NPort units.

If you have an encrypted configuration file, you will need to use the Device Search Utility V2.4 or above to import an encrypted configuration file.

NOTE

If you do not remember the password of the encrypted configuration file, there is no alternative way to decrypt the file.

Export configuration

The Export Configuration function is a handy tool that can produce a text file that contains the current configuration of a particular NPort.

If you are using the NPort 5100 Series, NPort 5200 Series, or NPort IA5000 Series

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with security enhanced firmware version, export configuration encryption will be based on the Pre-shared key defined in the NPort (default is empty password, and you may configure the password in **Console > Backup/Restore > Pre-shared Key**. So when you are exporting the configuration file, you are only required to select the output file location. You may refer to page 96 for the security firmware version for your NPort.

Upgrade firmware

From time to time, Moxa would roll up new firmware for feature/security enhancement, patches, etc. It may be necessary to visit NPort product website frequently to check for new firmware. You may also register to Moxa's website and follow the product updates so that you will be notified automatically for any recent activity. Please check for **G. How to Become a Registered User of Moxa Website**.

- 4. Unlock the NPort you wish to upgrade, then click **Upgrade** function in the toolbar to start the process.
- 5. In the file picker, choose the firmware file for your NPort.
- 6. You will see the progress.



NOTE

You can simultaneously upgrade the firmware of multiple NPort units that are of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the Ctrl key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the Shift key to select a block of NPort units.

Web console

To change further settings NPort, click on the **Console** icon in the toolbar to launch the web console. This will take you to the web console where you can make all configuration changes.

DSU							- [) ×
<u>File</u> Fur	nction ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp							
<u> </u>	🔮 😫 Search Search	≝ ⊑ IP LocateCon:	sole Assign IP Un-Li	ock Import Exp	port Upgrade			
No /	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	Web Console (IPv4)	LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address	Status	Firmware Version	
<mark>₿</mark> 1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254				Ver3.14 Build 21032913	

Please refer to **Chapter 2, Configuration by Web Console**, for information on how to use the web console.

Accessible IP

Accessible IP provides restriction of only listed IP can access the NPort. Select the specific NPort that you wish to set the access control and then right click and pick **Accessible IP**.

DSU DSU	J					- 🗆	×
<u>File</u> F	unction ⊻iew <u>H</u> elp						
<u>E</u> xi	t <u>S</u> earch Sea	a ﷺ ! rch [P Locate ⊆o	nsole Assign IP Un-Lock Import Ex	port Upgrade			
No	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Addre / LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address	Status	Firmware Version	
1	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	192.160.107.101			Ver2.5	
2	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:62	192.16 Search Ctrl+B Search IP Ctrl+S Locate (IPv4) Ctrl+L Console (IPv4) Ctrl+C G Console (IPv4) (SSL) E Console (IPv6) G console (IPv6) G console (IPv6) (SSL)			Ver2.5	
			Assign IP Ctrl+I Un-Lock Import Export Upgrade Accessible IP				

Mo	del NPo	ort 5610-8-DT	Enable the acce	essible IP list
No	IP Address	Netmask	Rule	Add Rule Remove Rule
				Add This Hos Remove All
				🗸 ок

Enable the accessible IP list: Turn on or off the Accessible IP function. **Add Rule:** To add an IP address that will be allowed to access the NPort.

DACL Rule			-	\times
IP Address Netmask	192.168.1.100 255.255.255.255	I Enabled		
	🗸 ОК 🛛 🗶	Cancel		

Enabled: To enable or disable this specific rule for the IP address

Remove Rule: To remove an established rule from the accessible IP list

Modify Rule: To adjust any established rule.

Add This Host: To add all your computer's available IP to the list.

Remove All: To remove all added IP addresses from the list.

IP	Address: 192169	127.101	lable (ne acces:	sidie if list
1	192 168 127 250	255 255 255 255	Hule Enabled	Add Rule
23	192.168.127.200 192.168.1.112	255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255	Disabled Enabled	Remove Rule
				Modify Rule
				Add This Hos
				Remove All
				🗸 ОК

Standard Mode View/Simple Mode View

Simple Mode view summarizes how many NPorts and other Moxa devices are supported by DSU.

🔎 DSU							- C) ×
<u>File</u> F <u>u</u> r	nction <u>View</u> <u>H</u> elp							
<u>E</u> xit	Standard N Simple Mo	Mode <u>&</u> <u>[</u> ode ate <u>C</u> or	nsole Assign IP Un-	Lock Import Ex	port Upgrade			
No /	Model	LAN1 MAC Address	LAN1 IP Address	LAN2 MAC Address	LAN2 IP Address	Status	Firmware Version	
<mark>_</mark> 1	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:5C	192.168.127.101				Ver2.5	
2	NPort 5610-8-DT	00:90:E8:84:17:62	192.168.127.102				Ver2.5	
A 3	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:94:DE:7E	192 168 127 254				Ver3 14 Build 21032913	

The list is defaulted and sorted by the model's name; you may sort by other fields by clicking the header.

🔎 DSU										-	×
<u>File</u> Function	n <u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp									
<u>E</u> xit	<u> </u>	Search IP	≛ Locate	E onsole	Assign IP	Un-Lock	Limport	Export	丘 Uggrade		
Model	0	Count									
NPort 5610-8-D NPort 5430 V3	T 2 1	2									

Other Options

There are few other options available for your to change to make **DSU** works better for your needs.



General Settings - Search Properties

ptions	>
General Settings Search Items	1
Search Properties	
Retry count :	10
Timeout for each retry(ms):	1000

Retry count: How many times does **DSU** retry to search for the devices in the LAN, 10 is the default. If your networking is slower to respond, you may increase the count.

Timeout for each retry (ms): The time interval between each retry. If your network environment has concerns for busy data traffic, you may increase the timer.

Selected Items	
Model LAN1 MAC Address LAN1 PAddress LAN2 PAddress LAN2 IP Address Status Status	•
<	¥
	Selected Items Model LAN1 MAC Address LAN1 IP Address LAN2 MAC Address LAN2 MAC Address Status Firmware Version

Search items: You may add or remove fields from the search result table to help with a better overview. Select the item in either pane and click the right or left arrow to switch side. Double arrows will move everything over. Items in **Selected Items** pane will be shown on the table header row, and the up and down red arrows are to adjust the display sequence.

Configuration by NPort Administrator Suite



ATTENTION

Before installing and configuring the NPort Administration suite, make sure your user privilege is set as system administrator.

NPort Administrator Suite is an integrated software suite that bundles NPort Administrator and the IP Serial Library, providing everything you need to manage, monitor, and change your NPort from a remote location.

With NPort Administrator, you can easily install and configure your NPort device server over the network. Five different functions are provided to ease the installation process: Configuration, Monitor, Porting Monitor, COM Mapping, and IP Address Report.

You may also use the other interface, like web console, Moxa CLI tool, serial console, or Telnet, to configure the device server. Refer to the specific section for additional information on using these consoles.

Installing NPort Administrator

Download and run the setup program from Moxa's support website. Run NPort Administrator when the installation has been completed.

The Administrator-Configuration window is divided into four parts.

- The top section contains the function list and online help area. (Windows NT does not support this .chm file format.)
- The five Administrator function groups are listed in the left section.
- A list of NPort serial device servers, each of which can be selected to process user requirements, is displayed in the right section.
- The activity log, which displays messages that record the user's processing history, is shown in the bottom section.

👖 🚅 🚦 Exit Search Search	hIP Locate	Configure V	E Veb					
Function				Configuration	- 0 NPort(s)		
NPort Configuration Monitor	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Port Monitor					с 4			
Jroups↩	L			List-of	• <u>NPort</u> •↩			
	-							
	L							
	<							
ssage Log - 0 Monitor Lo	og - 0							
Time		Description		لے				
			Acti	vity-Log~				

Searching for Device Servers over a LAN

The **Search** function is used to locate all NPort 5000 device servers that are connected to the same LAN as your computer. Since the Search function broadcast searches by MAC address and not IP address, all NPorts connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether they are part of the same subnet as the host.

Exit Search Search	IP Locate	Configure \	Veb						
Function			C	onfiguration	n - O NPort(s)			
NPort Configuration Monitor Port Monitor COM Management	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status		
CUM Mapping			🚔 Broa	dcast Search					
			- spec	ity by iF Address					
				te ek					
			Cont Web	figure					
			🔊 Upgi	ade Firmware					
			Expo	rt Configuration	_				
	<		🔟 Impo	ort Configuration	-		_		
essage Log - 0 Monitor Log			Assig	n IP Address					
		Description	-						

In NPort Administrator, click **Search** to search your LAN for NPort device servers, or right-click to find **Search** function. When your unit appears in the search results, you may click **Stop** to end the search or wait a few more moments for the search to complete.

Eile Eunction	Configuration	n ⊻iew <u>H</u>	elp						
🛋 Exit Se	arch Search	nIP Loca	te Configure We	l b					
Functi	on			Co	nfiguration -	1 NPort(s)		
D INPort		No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
- Contr - Moni - Port COM - M IP Ac	guration Monitor Mapping dress Report	1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:63:50:FD	192.168.127.254		NP5250A_7162	Unlock	
Message Log - S No 1	Monitor Log	< ↓-0 1-23 PM	Description	5550.8.D T. J (D): 90-E 9:01	0.00.991				^
6 7 8 9	8/21/2019 4:5 8/21/2019 4:5 8/21/2019 4:5 8/21/2019 4:5 8/21/2019 4:5	1:23 PM 4:28 PM 4:33 PM 7:07 PM 7:15 PM	Unlock Fail: NPort Found NPort(s): 1 Unlock Dk: NPort 5 Found NPort(s): 1 Found NPort(s): 1	5550-8-0 1-3 (00:90:E8:63:50:Ff	D) 1:00:991				

You may also search the NPort by specific IP address. Right-click and select **Search by IP address** and enter the IP address of the NPort.

The **Configuration** screen will list the NPort device servers that were found on the LAN. If your unit cannot be found, you may need to check your network environment. Check all cables and verify that your PC and device server are on the same LAN. If you still have problems, try connecting the device server directly to your PC.

Unlock Your NPort

Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock the NPort first. Right-click the unit on the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** on the pop-up menu. Before configuring the NPort, you will need to unlock it first. Right-click the unit on the Configuration screen and select **Unlock** on the pop-up menu.

The default login is:

Username: **admin** Password: **moxa**



NOTE

The NPort 5100/5200/IA5000 Series only requires a password.

Default password: moxa

The meanings of the six "Status" states are given below (note that the term Fixed is borrowed from the standard fixed IP address networking terminology):

Lock

The NPort is password protected, "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it, and the password has not yet been entered from within the current Administrator session.

Unlock

The NPort is password protected. "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it, and the password has been entered from within the current Administrator session. Henceforth, during this Administrator session, activating various utilities for this NPort will not require re-entering the server password.

Blank

The NPort is not password protected, and "Broadcast Search" was used to locate it.

Fixed

The NPort is not password protected, and "Search by IP address" was used to locate it.

Lock Fixed

The NPort is password protected, "Specify by IP address" was used to locate it, and the password has not yet been entered from within the current Administrator session.

Unlock Fixed

The NPort is password protected, "Specify by IP address" was used to locate it, and the password has been entered from within the current Administrator session. Henceforth, during this Administrator session, activating various utilities for this NPort will not require re-entering the server password.

Configure

When NPort is in an unlocked state, right-click your unit in the Configuration screen and select **Configure** in the pop-up menu.

The progress bar shows that Administrator is retrieving configuration information from the specific NPort.

Exit	Search Search	IP Locate	Configure We	b					
F	unction			C	onfiguration	- 1 NPort(s)		
NF	Port	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
Configuration		4	월 Broz 오 Spec 또 Loca 다 Unit 다 Con 모 Unit 다 Con 모 Unit 다 Con 오 오 Unit 다 Con 오 오 Unit 오 오 Unit 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오 오	iddast Search cify by IP Address ate bock rade Firmware ort Configuration ort Configuration ort Configuration gn IP Address					
essage	Log - 5 Monitor Log	.0]							
No	Time	Description						 -	
1 2 3 4 5	3/27/2019 10:57:22 AM 3/27/2019 10:57:43 AM 3/27/2019 11:02:07 AM 3/27/2019 11:02:07 AM 3/27/2019 11:02:16 AM		Found NPort(s): 1 Found NPort(s): 1 Load Configuration Unlock Fail: NPort Unlock Ok: NPort	Fail: NPort 5250A (00:9) 5250A (00:90:E8:63:50:1 5250A (00:90:E8:63:50:F	0:E8:63:50:FD) FD) FD)				

The progress bar would appear, showing that Administrator is retrieving configuration information from the specific NPort.

Please wait	
9 / 46 , 19%	

Basic

nformation	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning
Model Name NPort 54501	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IP
MAC Address 00:90:E8:94:E0:BF	Server Name NP5450L_4850
	₩ Modify
A850	Time Zone (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 💌
4000	Local Date 4/17/2023
Firmware Version	Local Time 3:58:11 PM
Ver 3.14	Time Server
System Uptime	V Modify
0 days, 00h:01m:00s	I Enable Web Console I Enable HTTPS Console(TLS v1.2)
	TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console Enable Telnet Console
	Enable Serial Console Reset Button Protect
	Sensitive Data Encryption MD5/AES128
	Modify
	Maximun Login Users For Web Console 6 (1~6)
	Auto Logout Setting 5 (1~1440min)

In **Basic**, you can give your NPort an alias name, set the time zone, date, and time. Also you can define how your NPort can be accessed, please refer to 3. Cybersecurity Considerations for security suggestions from Moxa.

NOTE

The NPort 5100/5100A does not support **Time Setting** and **Sensitive Data Encryption**.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Server name	1 to 39 characters	NP[model name]_[Serial No.]	This option is useful for specifying the location or application of different NPorts.	Optional
Time zone	User selectable time zone Not available in NPort 5100/5100A/5200/5200A Series	GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	N/A	Required
<i>Local time</i>	User adjustable time (1900/1/1-2037/12/31) Not available in NPort 5100/5100A Series	GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	Click the Modify button to open the Modify time settings window to input the correct local time.	Required
Time server	IP or Domain address (only available in 2/4/8/16 ports models) E.g., 192.168.1.1 or time.stdtime.gov.tw or time.nist.gov	None	NPorts use SNTP (RFC-1769) for auto time calibration. Input the correct Time server IP address or domain name. Once the NPort is configured with the correct Time server address, the NPort will request time information from the Time server every 10 minutes.	Optional
Daylight saving	Setting 1: "Start Date: Month, Week, Day, Hour" Setting 2: "End Date: Month, Week, Day, Hour" Setting 3: "Offset: hours"	None	The NPort can offset the system time to the values you have set in this settings. (This feature only applies to the NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)	
http console	Enable or Disable	Disable	The options that are disabled by	Required
https console	Enable or Disable	Enable	default-http Console, Telnet	Required

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity	
TLS v1.0/v1.1			Console, and Serial Console—are		
for HTTPS	Enable or Disable	Disable	for security reasons. In some	Required	
console			cases, disable one or most of		
Telnet console	Enable or Disable	Disable	these console utilities as an extra	Required	
Serial	Enable or Disable	Enablo	precaution to prevent	Poquirod	
Consoles			unauthorized users from accessing	Required	
			your NPort. Please refer to		
Mova Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	Chapter 3 "Cybersecurity	Pequired	
PIONA SELVICE		LIIdDie	Considerations" for detailed	Required	
			suggestions.		
			Beeper Service is to provide audio		
			notification and warning according	Optional	
Beep Service	Enable or Disable	Enable	to the different situations.		
			(This feature only applies to the		
			NPort 5000AI-M12 Series.)		
			Select the Yes option to allow		
	No or Yes	No	limited use of the reset button. In		
Reset button			this case, the reset button can be	Required	
protection			used for only 60 seconds; 60 s.	Required	
			after booting up, the Reset Button		
			will be disabled automatically.		
			The NPort 5000 front panel,		
			known as the LCM (Liquid Crystal		
			Module), may be configured for		
			read-only or writeable access.		
I CM read-only			Read-only access allows settings	Optional	
protection	Writeable/Read-only	Writeable	to be viewed but not changed.		
protection			Writeable access allows users in		
			the Administration group to		
			change the setting. This setting is		
			only available for the model that		
			has a font panel.		



WARNING

If you disable all the console and services, there is no alternative way to access the NPort device servers neither locally nor remotely. The only way to gain control is to reset to factory default settings.

Network

You must assign a valid and unique IP address to the NPort before it will work in your network environment, otherwise, the NPort will not have a valid connection to the network. Your network system administrator should provide you with an IP address and related settings for your network. Select the **Modify** checkbox for items for editing.

You can choose from four possible **IP configuration** modes—Static, DHCP, DHCP/BOOTP, and BOOTP—located under the web console screen's IP configuration dropdown box.

ntormation	Account Management	Configuration Pre-share	ed Key Syste	em Log Settings	Auto Warning
NPort 5450	Basic Network	IP Address Report	Serial Op	berating Mode	Accessible IPs
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	Network Setting SN	IMP Setting			[
Serial Number 4850	IP Address Netmask	192.168.127.254 255.255.255.0			
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	Gateway				
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:01m:00s	Modify DNS Server 1 DNS Server 2				
	Modify Message Transmi	I Enable	LLDP (5~327	768sec)	

Method	Function Definition				
Static	The user must define the IP address, Netmask, and Gateway.				
DHCP	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server				
	The DHCP Server assigns the IP address, Netmask, Gateway, DNS, and Time Server, or				
DIICP/DOUTP	the BOOTP Server assigns the IP address (if the DHCP Server does not respond).				
BOOTP	The BOOTP Server assigns the IP address.				

Network Settings

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
IP Address	E.g., 192.168.1.1	192.168.127.2 54	An IP address is a number assigned to a network device (such as a computer) as a permanent address on the network. Computers use the IP address to identify and talk to each other over the network. Choose a proper IP address that is unique and valid in your network environment.	Required
Netmask	E.g., 255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	A subnet mask represents all the network hosts at one geographic location, in one building, or on the same local area network. When a packet is sent out over the network, the NPort will use the subnet mask to check whether the desired TCP/IP host specified in the packet is on the local network segment. If the address is on the same network segment as the NPort, a connection is established directly from the NPort. Otherwise, the connection is established through the given default gateway.	Required
Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
--	---------------------------------------	--------------------	---	-----------
Gateway	E.g., 192.168.1.1	None	A gateway is a network gateway that acts as an entrance to another network. Usually, the computers that control traffic within the network or at the local Internet service provider are gateway nodes. The NPort needs to know the IP address of the default gateway computer to communicate with the hosts outside the local network environment. For correct gateway IP address information, consult with your network administrator.	Optional
IP Configuration	Static DHCP DHCP/BOOTP BOOTP	Static	N/A	Required
Multi-LAN mode (for the NPort IA5000A Series only)	Switch Redundant LAN Dual IP	Switch	Dual LAN can be used as a redundant connection or dual IP. The scenario for redundancy is the NPort will automatically switch to working connection in case the other one loses connectivity (because of failed network component in the NPort, port at the switch/router stop working, etc.). As for dual IP scenario, each port will have its own IP address, but both will have the same MAC address, as it is convenient to connect the NPort to different network.	Optional
DNS server 1/ DNS server 2	E.g., 192.168.1.1	None	To use the NPort's DNS feature, you need to configure the DNS server. Doing so allows the NPort to use a host's domain name to access the host. The NPort provides DNS server 1 and DNS server 2 configuration items to configure the IP address of the DNS server. DNS Server 2 is included for use when DNS server 1 is unavailable. The NPort plays the role of DNS client, in the sense that the NPort will actively query the DNS server for the IP address associated with a particular domain name.	Optional
LLDP Settings	Enable or Disable	Enable	Not available for the NPort 5600DT Rev 1.5 or earlier	Optional



WARNING

In Dynamic IP environments, the firmware will retry three times every 30 seconds until network settings are assigned by the DHCP or BOOTP server. The Timeout for each try increases from 1 second, to 3 seconds, to 5 seconds.

If the DHCP/BOOTP Server is unavailable, the firmware will use the default IP address (192.168.127.254), Netmask, and Gateway for IP settings.

SNMP Settings

Configuration		×	(
Information Model Name NPort 54501 MAC Address 00:90:E8:SA:E0:BF Serial Number 4850 Firmware Version Ver 3.14 System Uptime 0 days, 00h:01m:00s	Account Management Config Basic Network IP Ad Network Setting SNMP Setti IV Modify Read Community String Write Community String Contact Name Location SNMP agent version	guration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning dress Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs ing	

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Community Name	1 to 31 characters (e.g., Moxa)	Public	A community name is a plain-text password mechanism that is used to weakly authenticate queries to agents of managed network devices.	Optional
Contact	1 to 31 characters (e.g., Support, 886- 89191230 #300)	None	The SNMP contact information usually includes an emergency contact name and telephone or pager number.	Optional
Location	1 to 39 characters (E.g., floor 1, office 2)	None	Specify the location string for SNMP agents, such as the NPort. This string is usually set to the street address where the NPort is physically located.	Optional
SNMP Agent Version V1, V2, V3	V1, V2, V3 (V3 is available on 4/8/16 ports model)	V1, V2 checked for 1/2-port models. V1, V2, V3 checked for 4/8/16-port models	The NPort 5000 1- and 2-port model supports SNMP V1 and V2, where the 4/8/16-port model supports V1, V2 and V3. Select the version according to your environmental needs. Please note that the 4/8/16-port model only supports standard MIB such as RFC1213/1317, which supports Set server name, contact, location, whereas the 1/2-port model only supports Get, but not Set.	Optional

The following fields allow you to define usernames, passwords, and authentication parameters for two levels of access: read-only and read/write. The name of the field will show which level of access it refers to. For example, Read-only authentication mode allows you to configure the authentication mode for read-only access, whereas Read/write authentication mode allows you to configure the authentication mode for read/write access. For each level of access, you may configure the following:

Read-only username	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the username for the specified level of access.	Optional
<i>Read-only authentication mode</i>	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as the method of password encryption for the specified level of access, or to disable authentication	Optional
Read-only password	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for read only of access.	Optional
Read-only privacy mode	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional
Read-only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
<i>Read/write username</i>	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this optional field to identify the username for the specified level of access.	Optional
<i>Read/write authentication mode</i>	MD5, SHA	Disable	Use this field to select MD5 or SHA as the method of password encryption for the specified level of access, or to disable authentication	Optional
Read/write only password	1 to 31 characters		Use this field to set the password for read/write access.	Optional
Read/write only privacy mode	DEC, CBC	Disable	Use this field to enable or disable DES_CBC data encryption for the specified level of access.	Optional
Read/write only privacy	1 to 31 characters	None	Use this field to define the encryption key for the specified level of access	Optional

IP Address Report

When NPort products are used in a dynamic IP environment, users must spend more time on IP management tasks. For example, if the NPort works as a server (TCP or UDP), then the host, which acts as a client, must know the IP address of the server. If the DHCP server assigns a new IP address to the NPort, the host must have some way of determining the NPort's new IP address.

NPort products help by reporting their IP address periodically to the IP location server, in case the dynamic IP has changed. The parameters shown below are used to configure the Auto IP report function. There are two ways to develop an "Auto IP report Server" to receive NPort's Auto IP report.

Model Name NPort 54501	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF Serial Number 4850	Auto Report To
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	Auto Report To UDP Port 4002 Auto Report Period 10 (0-99 sec)
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:01m:00s	

- 1. Use Device Server Administrator's **IP Address Report** function.
- 2. Auto IP report protocol, which can receive the Auto IP report automatically regularly, is also available to help you develop your own software. Refer to **Appendix E** for details about the **Auto IP report** protocol.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Auto report to IP	E.g., 192.168.1.1 or URL	None	Reports generated by the Auto report function will be automatically sent to this IP address. In the multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for Auto report. The report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Auto report to UDP port	E.g., 4001	4002	In the multiple-LAN model version, two IPs can be set for Auto report. Report will be sent to each IP when generated.	Optional
Auto report period	Time interval (in seconds)	10	NA	Optional

Serial

The **Serial** tab is where you set the serial communication parameters for each device port. Settings include baudrate, parity, and flow control. Each device port can be configured independently.

Basic N	etwork IP A	ddress Report Serial Opera	iting Mode Accessible IPs
▼	Modify		
Port	Alias	Settings	
1		115200,N,8,1,RTS/CTS	
2		115200,N,8,1,R157C15 115200 N 81 BTS/CTS	
4		115200,N,8,1,RTS/CTS	
1		View Settings	Settings
	Port 1 2 3 4	Image: Modify Port Alias 1 2 3 4	Modify Port Alias 1 115200.N.8.1.RTS/CTS 2 115200.N.8.1.RTS/CTS 3 115200.N.8.1.RTS/CTS 4 115200.N.8.1.RTS/CTS

Click **Modify** and select the port(s) that you would like to edit settings then click **Settings** for editing.



Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Port Alias	1 to 15 characters (E.g., PLC-No.1)	None	Port Alias is specially designed to allow easy identification of the serial devices that are connected to the NPort's serial port.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
<i>Baud rate</i>	Support standard baudrates (bps): 50/ 75/ 110/ 134/ 150/ 300/ 600/ 1200 1800/ 2400/ 4800/ 7200/ 9600/ 19200/ 38400/ 57600/ 115200/ 230.4k/ 460.8k/ 921.6k * The NPort 5110/5210/ 5230/5232I Series, and IA 5000 series are as low as 110 bps, and up to 230.4 kbps	115200 bps	The rate of data transmission to and from the attached serial device.	Required
Data bits	5, 6, 7, 8	8	When data bits is set to 5 bits, the stop bits setting will automatically change to 1.5 bits.	Required
Stop bits	1, 1.5, 2	1	The size of the stop character.	Required
Parity	None, Even, Odd, Space, Mark	None	Even and Odd parity provides rudimentary error-checking; Space and Mark parity are rarely used.	Required
Flow control	None, RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, Xon/Xoff	RTS/CTS	The method used to suspend and resume data transmission to ensure that data is not lost. If you can use it, RTS/CTS (hardware) flow control is recommended.	Required
FIFO	Enable, Disable	Enable	Controls whether the device port's built- in 128-byte FIFO buffer is used. When enabled, the FIFO helps reduce data loss regardless of direction.	Required
<i>Interface*</i>	RS-232 RS-422 2-wire RS-485 4-wire RS-485	RS-232	The serial interface that will be used. The options that are available depend on the specific model of the device server.	Required

*Supported interfaces vary by model. Refer to the datasheet of your NPort device to see which serial interface it supports.

Operation Mode

This section covers configuration of a device port's operation mode. The operation mode determines how the device port will interact with the network. Which operation mode you select will depend on your specific application. Refer to the chart at the end of this section for guidance on selecting the most appropriate operation mode. For additional information on each operation mode, refer to **Chapter 4** and **Chapter 5**.

Adjusting Operation Mode Settings

The operation mode parameters for each device port can be configured through NPort Administrator. Open your device server's configuration window using the same method you used to adjust the network parameters. On the **Operating Mode** screen, select the **Modify** checkbox and then select the device port you wish to configure. Click **Settings** to configure the selected device port.

Port	Alias	0P Mode	_
1		Real COM Mode	
2		Real COM Mode	
-			
_			
-			_
,			

Set the operating mode and associated parameters as needed. Refer to **Chapter 4** and **Chapter 5** for additional information on operating modes and advanced settings. When you are ready to restart the device server with the new settings, click **OK**.

Operating Mode	Real COM Mode	~		
	1			
leal COM				
Max. Connection	1	-		
-Miss (Optional)	1.	_		
mise (optional)				
TCP Alive Check	(0-99 min)			
I'	(0 00 mm)			
Allow Driver Co	ontrol			
🔲 Ignore Jammed	1 IP			
Data Packing (Optio	nal)			
🗖 Delimiter 1	00 (0-ff, Hex)	Force Tx Timeout	0 (0-	65535 ms)
Delimiter 2	00 (0-ff, Hex)	Packing Length	0 (0-	1024 bytes
Delimiter Process	Do Nothing 💌	I		
	160			

How to Choose Proper Operation Mode



Accessible IP Settings

Accessible IP Settings allow you to add or block remote host IP addresses to prevent unauthorized access. Access to the NPort is controlled by an IP address. That is, if a host's IP address is in the accessible IP table, then the host will be allowed to access the NPort. Three setting types are described below:

nformation	Account Manag	ement Configuratio	on Pre-shared Key	System Log Settings	Auto Warning
Model Name NPort 54501	Basic Ne	twork IP Address	Report Serial	Operating Mode	Accessible IPs
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF Serial Number	Modify Active (0) P Active (Active) (Acti	ve The Accessible IP Li peration modes are NC ve The Apply Additional II device service are N	ist IT allowed for the IPs M Restrictions DT allowed for the IPs	NOT on the list)	
4850	No	IP Address	Netmask		^
Firmware Version Ver 3.14		192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0		
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:20m:53s					
	□ 8 □ 9 □ 10				<u> </u>
				Setting	
	[] 10			Setting	Ì

• Activate the Accessible IP list

Operation modes are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. IPs that are not on the list will not be granted when communicating with NPort via Operation Mode.

• Apply additional restrictions

All device services are NOT allowed for IPs NOT on the list. Services will not be granted for IPs that are not on the list. Please note that all IPs will still have access if the IP list is empty, even though the function is enabled. Tip: For exact IP identification, the netmask needs to be 255.255.255.255.

- Only one host with a specific IP address can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.255" (e.g., "192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255").
- Hosts on a specific subnet can access the NPort Enter "[IP address]/255.255.255.0" (e.g., "192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0").
- Any host can access the NPort

Disable this function. Refer to the following table for more details about the configuration.

Allowable Hosts	Input format
Any host	Disable
192.168.1.120	192.168.1.120 / 255.255.255.255
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.0
192.168.0.1 to 192.168.255.254	192.168.0.0 / 255.255.0.0
192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.126	192.168.1.0 / 255.255.255.128
192.168.1.129 to 192.168.1.254	192.168.1.128 / 255.255.255.128

Account Management

The Account Management setting provides administrators the authority to add/delete/modify a user account, grant access to the device users for specified function groups, and manage password and login policy to ensure device is used by a proper set of people.

Model Name	Account Management	Address Report Serial Uperating Mode Accessible iP onfiguration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warnin
NFOR 3430	Notification Message	er Account Password and Login Policy
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	Modify -	Welcome to NPort
Serial Number 4850	Login Message	
Firmware Version Ver 3.14		
System Uptime		Please contact administrators if you forget the password.
o days, con zon cos	Login Authentication Failure Message	

Notification Message

As an administrator, you may customize your **Login Message** and the **Login Authentication Failure Message** to notify users with information you would like to provide.

Configuration		>
Information Model Name NPort 54501 MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF Serial Number 4850 Firmware Version	Basic Network IPAddress Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IP. Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warnin Notification Message User Account Password and Login Policy Velocine to NPort	s g
Ver 3.14 System Uptime 0 days, 00h:20m:53s	Please contact administrators if you forget the password. Authentication Failure Message	

The message will appear on the login page at the time of a successful login or login failure. Examples are below.

MOXV	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
	Usemane: Password: Login Welcome to NPort	
MOXA	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com
ΜΟΧΛ	Total Solution for Industrial Device Networking	www.moxa.com

User Account

In the NPort 5000 Series, the main function groups are highly correlated with the **User Level** set by the administrator(s). Administrators are allowed to add user accounts to the NPort 5000 device by clicking the **Add** button on the **User Account** page. You may also click on the current user to **Edit** or Delete the selected account.

ntormation Model Name	Basic	Network	IP Address F	Report Serial Op	erating Mode Accessible I
NPort 5450	Account Ma	anagement	Configuratio	n Pre-shared Key Syste	m Log Settings Auto Warni
	Notificat	ion Message	User Accourt	It Password and Login Poli	cy
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	1	Modify			
		Index	Active	Account Name	User Level
Serial Number		1	V	admin	Read Write
4850		2	V	guest	Read Only
		3			
E		4			
Firmware Version		5			
Ver 3.14		ь			
System Uptime					
0 days, 00h:20m:53s					
		_			
		<			>
				2	
				L	Lait Delete

The **Add Account (Edit Account)** page will show up for you to enter (modify) account information and assign password to this user. Also, the Administrator(s) may assign proper **User Level** to this user to limit his/her privileges of using the NPort 5000.

🐝 User Account Setting				×
USER 3				
Active				
Account Name				
User Level F	Read Write		•	
Change Passwo	rd —			
Password				
Confirm Password				
	🗸 ок	×	Cancel	

Password and Login Policy

A user with an administrator role is authorized to determine the password and login policy of the NPort 5000 device.

nformation	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs
Model Name	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning
NPort 5450I	Notification Message User Account Password and Login Policy
MAC Address	Holinoador Hostago Olor Account
00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	₩ Modify
	Received Minimum Length
Serial Number	4 (4-16)
4850	Password Lifetime 0 (0-180 days, 0 for disable)
	Enable Password Complexitu Strength Check
Firmware Version	Enable At Least One Digit (0.9)
Ver 3.14	Enable Mixed Lippit And Lower Case Letters (A-Z a-z)
-	Enable Miles Oppit And Lower Case Letters (A2, 32)
System Uptime	Enable At Least one Special character (10444/4 (V(100)
0 days, oun.2011.03s	
	Modify
	Betry failure threshold 5 (1 10 minute COCKOU)
	(1-Totely)
	Lockout Timeout 5 (1-60min)

Account Password Policy

_			-	
Pa	rameter	Setting	Default	Description
Pa	ssword minimum length	4-16 characters	4	Define the minimum length of login password
Pa	ssword complexity strength	Enable (Disable Disable		Enable password complexity strength check will
ch	eck:	Chable/Disable	DISADIE	enforce the password combination setting
		Frable (Disable Disable		The password must contain at least one number
•	At least one digit (0-9)		DISADIE	(0-9) when enabling this parameter
•	Mixed upper and lower			The password must contain an upper and a
	case letters (A to Z, a to	Enable/Disable	Disable	lowercase letter when enabling this parameter
	Z)			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
•	At least one special	Fachle (Dischle	Disable	The password must contain at least one special
	characters (~!@#\$%^&*-	Enable/Disable	Disable	character when enabling this parameter
	_[;;;;<>[]{}())			
				A password lifetime can be specified, and a
Pa	ssword lifetime	0-180 days	90 davs	system notification message will show up to
I U.	ssword metime	(0 for disable)	JU days	remind users to change the password if the
				option is enabled.

Account Login Failure Lockout

Parameter	Setting	Default	Description
Account Login Epiluro Lockout	Enable/Disable	Dicable	An account login failure lockout rule can be
Account Login Failure Lockout	Enable/Disable	Disable	defined and enforced when enabled.
Detro feilune thus sheld	1 10 rotm	5 if	Number of retries can be determined prior to the
Retry failure threshold	1-10 retry	enabled	lockout
	1.60 minuto(c)	5 if	Lockout duration can be specified to determine
Lockout time	1-00 minute(S)	enabled	time until the next retry.

Configuration Pre-shared Key

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with a security enhanced firmware version, importing configuration decryption will be based on the pre-shared key defined in the NPort. If the pre-shared key does not match, you will see an error dialogue box on the screen.

Information Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs Model Name Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning MAC Address Image: Modify Image: Modify Image: Modify Image: Modify	Configuration	×
00:90:E8:S4:E0:BF Chiper Key For Encrypting The Configuration File:	Information Model Name NPort 54501 MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A;E0:BF Serial Number 4850 Firmware Version	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning ✓ Modify

System Log Settings

System Log Settings allow NPort users to customize network events that are logged by the NPort 5000. Events are grouped into four categories, known as event groups, and the user selects which groups to log as Local Log (on the NPort 5000). The actual system events that would be logged for each system group are listed under the column "Summary". For example, if **System** was enabled, then System Cold Start events and System Warm Start events would be logged.



ΝΟΤΕ

- The NPort 5100, NPort 5200, and NPort IA5000 Series don't support this function.
- Remote Log does not apply to the NPort 5000 Series.

nformation	Basic Network		IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs				
NPort 5450	Account Manag	gement	Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning				
MAC Address	Modify Local Log		Remote Log	Summarv			
00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF							
Serial Number 4850	System			System Cold Start, System Warn Start			
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	Network	Γ	Γ	DHCP/BOOTP Get IP/Renew, NTP, Mail Fail, NTP Connect Fail, IP Conflict, Network Link Up, Network Link Down			
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:20m:53s	Config	Г	Г	Login Fail, IP Changed, Passwrod Changed, Config Change, Firmware Upgrade, Firmware, Config Import, Config Export			
	OpMode			Connect, Disconnect			
	SYSLOG	server					
	SYSLOG	facility	local use 0	•			
	SYSLOG	severity	Emergency	•			

Local Log

Keep the log in the flash of NPort 5000 up to 512 items.

System

System Cold Start	NPort 5000 cold start.
System Warm Start	NPort 5000 warm start.

Network

DHCP/BOOTP/PPPoE Get IP/Renew	IP of the NPort 5000 is refreshed.
NTP	Time synchronization successful.
NTP Connect Fail	The NPort 5000 failed to connect to the NTP Server.

Mail Fail	Failed to deliver the email.
IP Conflict	There is an IP conflict on the local network.
Network Link Down	LAN 1 Link is down.

Config

Login Fail	
IP Changed	Static IP address was changed.
Password Changed	Administrator Password was changed.
Config Changed	The NPort 5000's configuration was changed.
Firmware Upgrade	Firmware was upgraded.
SSL Certificate Import	SSL Certificate was imported.
Config Import	Config was imported.
Config Export	Config was exported.

OpMode

Connect	Op Mode is in use
Disconnect	Op Mode switched from in use to disconnect.
Authentication Fail	The Authentication failed in terminal; reverse terminal; or dial in/out operation modes
Restart	Serial port restarted.

Auto Warning Settings

The NPort device server can automatically warn administrators of certain system, network, and configuration events. Depending on the event, different options for automatic notification are available. These options are configured in the Auto Warning Settings.

E-mail and SNMP trap

The Email and SNMP trap parameters are used to configure how e-mail and SNMP traps are sent when an automatic warning is issued by the NPort device server.

iformation Model Name	Basic Network IP Ad	ddress Report Serial Operating Mode	Accessible IPs
NPort 5450I	E-Mail and SNMP Trap Setting	ps Event Port Event System Log Capacity	1
00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	l✔ Modity Mail Server		
Serial Number 4850	From E-Mail Address: To E-Mail Address 1:	NP5450I_4850@NP5450I	
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	To E-Mail Address 2: To E-Mail Address 3: To E-Mail Address 4:		
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:05m:49s	Modify Mail Server Authentica	stion	
	Modify		
	Trap Version	v1 •	
	Trap Community	DOURDER	

Mail Server

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Mail server	IP or Domain Name	None	This optional field is for the IP address or domain name of your network mail server, if applicable. A mail server is required for the NPort to send e-mail warnings about administrative events.	Optional

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
User name	1 to 15 characters	None	This optional field is used if your mail server requires it.	Optional
Password	1 to 15 characters	None	This optional field is used if your mail server requires it.	Optional
From E-mail address	1 to 63 characters	None	This optional field sets the "from" e-mail address that will show up in an automatic warning e-mail.	Optional
<i>E-mail address 1/2/3/4</i>	1 to 63 characters	None	These optional fields set the "destination" e- mail address for automatic e-mail warnings.	Optional

SNMP Trap Server

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
SNMP trap server IP or domain name	IP address or Domain Name	None	Selecting the version based on your environmental needs. We strongly suggest to that you change the community name from the default public to another name; it is for security prevention reasons.	Optional



ATTENTION

Consult your network administrator or ISP for the proper mail server settings. The **Auto warning** function may not work properly if it is not configured correctly. NPort SMTP AUTH supports LOGIN, PLAIN, CRAM-MD5 (RFC 2554).

Event

The Email and SNMP trap parameters are used to configure how e-mail and SNMP traps are sent when an automatic warning is issued by the NPort device server.

formation	Basic Network	PAddress Report Serial	Operating Mode Accessible IPs
Nodel Name NPort 5/1501	Account Management	Configuration Pre-shared Key	System Log Settings Auto Warning
NF0R 34301	E-Mail and SNMP Trap S	ttings Event Port Event Syst	em Log Capacity
MAC Address		1	1
00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	✓ Modify	Mail Tran	
Serial Number	0.1101		1
4850	Lold Start		
	Warm Start	ГГ	
Firmware Version	Authentication Failu	ГГ	
Ver 3.14	IP Address Changed	Г	
	D 101 1		
System Uptime	Password Unanged		
0 ddys, 00n.00m.40s			

The Event Type parameters are used to configure which events will generate an automatic warning from the NPort device server, and how that warning will be issued. For each listed event, certain automatic warning options are available. If Mail is selected, an e-mail will be sent. If Trap is selected, an SNMP trap will be sent. The **Relay Output** option is available for NPort IA5000/IA5000A series.

Cold start

Refers to starting the system from power off (contrast this with warm start). When performing a cold start, the NPort will automatically issue an auto warning message by e-mail or send an SNMP trap after booting up.

Warm start

A warm start refers to restarting the computer without turning the power off. When performing a warm start, the NPort will automatically send an e-mail, or send an SNMP trap after rebooting.

Authentication failure

An authentication failure event is triggered when the user inputs an incorrect password from the Console or Administrator. When an authentication failure occurs, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail or SNMP trap.

IP address changed

An IP address changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's IP address. When the IP address changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the new IP address before the NPort reboots. If the NPort cannot send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

Password changed

A password changed event is triggered when the user has changed the NPort's password. When the password changes, the NPort will send an e-mail with the password changed notice before the NPort reboots. If the NPort cannot send an e-mail message to the mail server within 15 seconds, the NPort will reboot anyway, and abort the e-mail auto warning.

Power failure (this event type only applies to NPort IA5000/IA5000A series)

The NPort IA5000/IA5000A Series has two DC power inputs for redundancy. Different approaches are used to warn engineers automatically, including by email and by relay output. The relay output will be canceled after the power recovers, or by selecting "acknowledge event" using the web console or Telnet. When the Relay Output is sending a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

Port Event

Port event helps you with monitoring the serial communication status and changes. Here we provide two events of monitoring: **DCD changed** and **DSR changed**.

nformation	Basic	Network	IP Addres	s Beport Serial	Operating Mode	Accessible IPs
Model Name	Account M	anagemen		tion Pre-shared Keu	ustern Log Settings	Auto Warning
NPort 5450I	E Mail a		Tree Cettines 11	Europh Bort Event Curt		
MAC Address	E-Mail a	NG SNMP	I rap Settings	Event For Event Syste	em Log Capacity	1
00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF		Modify				
		Pert	Aline	DCD Changed	DCD Changed	-
Serial Number		Fuit	Alids	DSh Changed	DCD Changed	
4850		2				
		3				
Firmware Version		4				
Ver 3.14						
System Uptime		-				
0 days, 00h:19m:31s						
		<			3	>
					Catting	1
					Setting	
						1

First, click **Modify** select the serial port you would like to monitor and click **Settings** below:

Port Alert option appears:

-1 Port(s) Selected. 1:	st port is Port	1	
	Mail	Тгар	
DSR Changed			
DCD Changed		Г	

DCD changed

A DCD (Data Carrier Detect) signal change shows that the modem connection status has changed. For example, a DCD change too high shows that the local modem and remote modem are connected. A DCD signal change to low shows that the connection line is down. When the DCD changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output*.

DSR changed

A DSR (Data Set Ready) signal change shows that the data communication equipment's power is off. For example, a DSR change to high indicates that the DCE is powered ON. A DSR signal changes to low indicates that the DCE is powered off. When the DSR changes, the NPort will immediately send an e-mail, send an SNMP trap, or trigger the relay output*.

*Relay output is only supported by the NPort IA5000/IA5000A series.



NOTE

Relay Output is only available for the NPort IA5000/IA5000A series. Users can connect to **Monitor** > **Relay Output** from the web console to check which event is causing the warning. The relay output will be canceled if the abnormal state is restored, or if **Acknowledge Event** is selected from the web or Telnet console. When the Relay Output is issuing a warning, the Ready LED will flash red until the warning event ceases.

Parameter	Setting	Factory Default	Description	Necessity
Mail	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort sends e-mail to pre-defined e- mail boxes when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the Event Type Mail checkbox.	Optional
Trap	Enable, Disable	Disable	This feature helps the administrator manage how the NPort IA5000A sends an SNMP Trap to a pre-defined SNMP Trap server when the enabled events (Cold start, Warm start, Authentication failure, etc.) occur. To configure this feature, click the Event Type Trap checkbox.	Optional



ATTENTION

DCD and **DSR** signal changes only apply to the RS-232 interface.

System Log Capacity

You can decide how to store your log data and if you need to be informed when the storing capacity is nearing a certain percentage and how if log data can be overwritten or kept if the storage is full.

Model Name	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessible IPs
NPort 5450I	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Warning
	E-Mail and SNMP Trap Settings Event Port Event System Log Capacity
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	Modify Enable System Log Capacity Warning
Serial Number 4850	Warning at 0 (%)
	Warning by 🔲 Mail 🔲 Trap
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	System Log Oversize Action:
1010.11	Overwrite the oldest system log
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:01m:00s	

Upgrading the Firmware

From time to time, Moxa would roll up new firmware for feature/security enhancement, patches, etc. It may be necessary to visit the NPort product website frequently to check for the latest firmware. You may also register for Moxa's website and follow the product updates so that you will be notified automatically about any recent activity. Please check for **G. How to Become a Registered User of Moxa Website**.

Follow these steps to upgrade the firmware of an NPort.

1. Unlock the NPort you wish to configure. Right click a specific NPort and select the **Upgrade Firmware** function to upgrade the firmware.

<u>File</u> <u>F</u> u	nction <u>C</u> onfiguration	n ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	lp .							
L. Exit	🚅 💁 Search Search	IP Locate	Configure V	/eb						
F	unction				Cor	figuration	- 1 NPort(s)		
NF	Port	No /	Model	MAC Addres:	s	IP Address	IP Address2	Server Name	Status	
	Configuration Monitor Port Monitor CDM Mapping IP Address Report	1	NPort 5250A	00.90.88.63	Br Br Sp Lo Ur Cc Ur S Cc Lo Ur S Cc Lo Ur S Cc Lo Cc Lo Ur S Cc Cc Lo Cc Cc Lo Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc Cc	oadcast Search ecify by IP Addr cate lock infigure eb igrade Firmware port Configurati	ess on	NP5250A_7162	Unlock	
	ter Elu a c	<			As	sign IP Address				
No	Time	1.01	Description							
1	3/27/2019 10	57·22 AM	Found NPort(s): 1	E			I			
2 3 4 5	3/27/2019 10: 3/27/2019 11: 3/27/2019 11: 3/27/2019 11: 3/27/2019 11:	57:43 AM 02:07 AM 02:07 AM 02:16 AM	Found NPort(s): 1 Load Configuratio Unlock Fail: NPo Unlock Ok: NPo	on Fail: NPort 52504 rt 5250A (00:90:E8: t 5250A (00:90:E8:6	(00:90:E 63:50:FD 53:50:FD	8:63:50:FD))				

2. Select the correct firmware file to load.

Select File	
File Name:	D:\\NP5200A_Ver1.5_Build_19013022.rom
	Browse

3. Wait while the Upgrade Firmware action is processed.

Processin	g, please wait				X Cancel
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Status
1	NPort 5250A	00:90:E8:63:50:	192.168.127.2	192.168.127.2	Transmit - 30%

		Ż	,	
		ø	6	
ŝ	٢			

NOTE

You can simultaneously upgrade the firmware of multiple NPort units that are of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the Ctrl key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the Shift key to select a block of NPort units.

Export Configuration

The Export Configuration function is a handy tool that can produce a text file that contains the current configuration of a particular NPort.

If you are using the NPort 5100 Series, NPort 5200 Series, or NPort IA5000 Series and Administration Suite v1.22 or above, to export the configuration of an NPort, right-click the targeted NPort, select **Export Configuration**. An Export Password window will pop up for the user to assign a password for the exported configuration file. The exported configuration file will be encrypted for security purposes. You will need the same password you use for the exported file to import the same file back into the NPort.

Enter Password	
I	_

After assigning the export password, click the **Browse** button to set the file name and path, and then click **OK**.

Select File	
File Name:	
	Browse
	D OV Canad

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with security enhanced firmware version, export configuration encryption will be based on the Pre-shared key defined in the NPort (default is empty password, and you may configure the password in **Configuration > Configuration Pre-shared Key**. So, when you are exporting the configuration file, you are only required to select the output file location. You may refer to page 96 for the security firmware version of your NPort.

Import Configuration

The Import Configuration function is used to import an NPort configuration from a file into one or more of the same NPort model. To import a configuration, first select the target servers, right-click, and then select **Import Configuration**. Click on the **Browse** button to locate the configuration file and press **OK**.

Select File	×
Select File	Browse
	V OK X Cancel

For the NPort 5100 Series, NPort 5200 Series, or NPort IA5000 Series and with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 or above, an **Import Password** window will pop up, and you will need to enter the password that is unique to the configuration file (which is assigned when exporting the configuration file) to successfully import the configuration file.

port Password	>
Enter Password	
r	

For the overall NPort 5000 Series with a security enhanced firmware version, importing configuration decryption will be based on the pre-shared key defined in the NPort. If the pre-shared key does not match, you will see an error dialogue box on the screen.

Error	×
•	Import Configuration failed! Check sum error. The configure file was modified or import password is wrong.

You will then need to change the pre-shared key in **Configuration** to match the encryption password of the configuration file before you can import.



ATTENTION

If you do not remember the password of the encrypted configuration file, there is no alternative way to decrypt the file.

V ~ · ·	: ! ! !	h	-	4	a a m fi u ma		income out		hafawa	davumlaadima		£:1 ~
Y ()	WIII	De	anie	10	CONTERN	INP	ITTIDOFI	comen	neiore	downloading	INP	III P
		20	abie	~~	001111111		111101010	contechte	001010	aominouumig		

Information	Account Management Configuration Pre-shared Key System Log Settings Auto Wa	ming
Model Name NPort 5430 V3 MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	Basic Network IP Address Report Serial Operating Mode Accessibl ↓ Modify Server Name NP5430_4570	e IP:
Serial Number 4570	Image: Time Zone [GMT] Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London Local Date 12/15/2022	
Firmware Version Ver 3.14	Local Time 2:51:48 PM .	
System Uptime 0 days, 00h:08m:36s	✓ Modify ✓ Enable Web Console ✓ Enable HTTPS Console[TLS v1.2] □ TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS console □ Enable Telnet Console ✓ Enable Serial Console □ Reset Button Protect □ LCM Password Protect Sensitive Data Encryption	
	Maximum Login Users For Web Console 6 (1~6) Auto Logout Setting 5 (1~140min)	

Press **OK** to start downloading the configuration file. A window will pop up to show that import was successful.



For firmware versions supporting encrypted configuration files, please refer to the table below.

Model Name	Firmware version supporting encrypted configuration files.
	NPort 5000 Series
NPort 5400 Series	Firmware v3.11 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600-8-DT Series	Firmware v2.4 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600-8-DTL Series	Firmware v1.3 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
NPort 5600 Series	Firmware v3.7 and up with NPort Administration Suite v1.22 and up
	NPort 5000A/IA5000A Series
NBort E100A Sorios	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL STOOA Series	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NBort E2004 Sorios	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL SZOUA Series	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort 5x50AL-M12 Sories	Firmware v1.2 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL SXSOAI-MIZ Selles	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NPort IA5150A, NPort	Firmware v1.3 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
IA5250A	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)
NBort 1454504	Firmware v1.4 and up (Support with both web console and NPort
NFOIL IA3430A	Administration Suite v1.22 or above)

/

NOTE

- You can simultaneously import the same configuration file into multiple NPort units of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the **Ctrl** key when selecting an additional NPort, or hold down the **Shift** key to select a block of NPort units.
- 2. If you have an encrypted configuration file, you will need to use the NPort Administration Suite V1.22 or above to import an encrypted configuration file. On the other hand, if your configuration file is non-encrypted, it will also be accepted by the NPort Administration Suite V1.22 or above. (i.e., the NPort Administration Suite will not ask you to key in the **Import Password**.

Monitor

Use the following method to start the Monitor function.

Monitor > Add Target

1. Click Monitor > Add Target and select your targets from the list, and then click OK.

	w Telb									-
Exit Add Bemov	∕e Go	Stop								
Function		Ac	dd NPort					×		
NPort	No /	Mode	(Select Fr	rom List	Rescan	Select	All Clear Al			_
- Monitor			No	Model	MAC Add	kess	IP Address			
COM Mapping			≥ 1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8	:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254			
			<			_		>		
			C Input Ma	rualu		_		_		
					Model	NPort 5	110	~		
						1 Dout(a)				

Once the Monitor function is running:

2. The added NPort will appear on the Monitor screen.

<u>File Function Monitor ⊻ie</u>	w <u>H</u> elp						
👖 🔮 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Go	Stop					
Function			Monitor -	Stopped - 1	NPort(s)		
NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2		
Monitor Configuration Monitor COM Mapping · (): IP Address Report	1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:94:DF:7F	192.168.127.254			

3. Right-click the panel and select **Settings**.

File Function	Monitor ⊻i	ew <u>H</u> elp						
Exit A	😫 🎽 dd Remo	ove Go	Stop					
Functio	on			Monitor -	Stopped - 1	NPort(s)		
NPort		No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2		
Config	uration	1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254			
COM IP Add	Kemo	ive Target Configured (COM Port					
	Settin	igs						
	▶ Go							

4. Select or deselect **Monitor Items**. Use the single arrowhead buttons to move highlighted items from one box to the other. Use the double arrowhead buttons to move all items from one box to the other.

De-selected Items	Selected Items	
Alive Server Name COM Number	Model MAC Address IP Address	
	IP Address2	+
		+1
	<u><</u>	<u> </u>

5. Select a **Refresh Rate** (the default is 3 seconds) on the General Settings page.

Refresh Rate:	3	Second(s)	
☐ Auto save mo	nitored NPort list.		
	Refresh Rate:	Refresh Rate: 3	Refresh Rate: 3 Second(s)

6. On the Advanced Settings page, select Display warning message for new event and/or Play warning music for new event. In the second case, you must enter the path to the WAV file you want to be played. "New event" means that one of the NPort units in the monitor is "Alive" or "Not Alive," or has lost connection with the Monitor program.

Monito	and Port Monitor M	essage Box Setting	-	
⊽ D	isplay warning mess	age for new event.		
	🔽 Play warning m	usic for new event.		
	C:\Windows\Med	ia\Alarm03.wav	Browse	

7. Right-click in the NPort list section and select **Go** to monitor the NPort.

NPort Administrator-Mo	ort Administrator-Monitor											
<u>File Function Monitor Vie</u>	w <u>H</u> elp											
👖 🔮 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Go	Stop										
Function			Monitor -	Stopped - 1	NPort(s)							
NPort NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2							
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	00.90.E8.9A.DF.7F	192.168.127.254								
- Monitor												
COM Managina												
-: IP Address Report												

8. For this example, the NPort shown in the list will be monitored.

<u>File Function Monitor Vie</u>	w <u>H</u> elp						
🚉 🗳 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Go	Stop					
Function			Monitor -	Running - 1	NPort(s)		
B NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2		
Configuration Monitor Port Monitor	1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254			
COM Mapping							

9. When one of the NPort units loses connection with the Monitor program, a warning alert will display automatically. The warning music will be played at the same time.



10. In the Monitor screen, you can see that the NPort units that are "Not Alive" are shown in red.

🐝 NPort Administrator-Mo	onitor							- 0	\times					
Eile Eunction Monitor Vie	w <u>H</u> elp													
👖 🔮 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Go	Stop												
Function		Monitor - Running - 1 NPort(s)												
NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Alive	Server Name	COM Number	1					
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:D	192.168.127		Not Alive	NP5430_4570	10,11,12,						

11. If the NPort gets reconnected, a warning will be displayed to remind the user that the NPort is now "Alive."



12. The NPort units that were reconnected, and are now "Alive," will be shown in black.

S NPort Administrator-Mo	onitor						U	×
Eile Eunction Monitor Vie	ew <u>H</u> elp							
👖 🚅 ≚ Exit Add Remo	ive Go	Stop						
Function			Monitor -	Running - 1	NPort(s)			
□-	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Alive	Server	Name
Configuration Monitor Monitor Off Monitor Off Monitor Off COM Mapping Off IP Address Report	1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		Alive	NP543	0_4570

Port Monitor

The process described here is the same as in the previous "Monitor" section. The only difference is that you can select more items under Port Monitor than under Monitor.

K NPort Administrator-Por	view Help						
👖 🔮 Ă Exit Add Remo	ive Go	Stop					
Function			Port Monito	r - Stopped -	6 Port(s)		
NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	OP Mode
Configuration	✓ 1	NPort 5232	00:90:E8:7B:10:E4	192.168.127.104	192.168.127.104	1	Real COM Mod
- Monitor	2	NPort 5232	00:90:E8:7B:10:E4	192.168.127.104	192.168.127.104	2	Real COM Mode
Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		1	Pair Conn. Slave
COM Mapping	₹4	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		2	Pair Conn. Slave
	₹ 5	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:3A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		3	Pair Conn. Slave
	6	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254		4	Pair Conn. Slave

Right-click on Port Monitor and select or deselect **Monitor Items**. Use the single arrowhead buttons to move highlighted items from one box to the other or the double arrowhead buttons to move all items in one box to the other.

De-selected Items	Selected Items	
Alive Conn Status	> Model MåC åddress	
Remote IP Serial	>> IP Address	
Line Status	Port	+
Tx/Rx after Mon	OF Mode	
Tx/Rx Inty Throu.	<	+
Server Name		
Server Name Alias	<<	

COM Mapping

This section covers how to map the COM ports on a Windows PC to NPort device ports. The mapping will allow Windows software to access serial devices over the network as if they were local COM devices, providing instant device networking without software migration. COM mapping is supported in Real COM and RFC2217 modes only.

NPort Administration Suite comes with Windows Real COM drivers. After you install NPort Administration Suite, there are two ways to set up the NPort's serial port as your host's remote COM port.

The first way is with On-line COM Mapping. On-line COM Mapping will make sure that the NPort is connected correctly to the network and then install the driver on the host computer.

The second way is with Off-line COM Installation, without first connecting the NPort to the network. Off-line COM Mapping can decrease the system integrator's effort by solving different field problems. Via offline installation, users can first process software installation for the host, and then install the NPort to different fields.

The following instructions are for device ports operating in Real COM mode. For device ports operating in RFC2217 mode, follow the instructions for your particular driver. Real COM mode also supports TTY port mapping of Linux and UNIX systems.

Use the following procedure to map COM ports:

On-line COM Mapping:

Connect the NPort to the network > Set the NPort's IP address > Map COMs to your host > Apply Change.

Off-line COM Mapping:

Map COMs to your host > Apply Change > Connect the NPort to the network > Configure the NPort's IP address.

Online COM Mapping

1. Select the COM Mapping function group and right-click Add Target.



2. Add the target to which you would like to map COM ports, select the NPort to which you would like to map COM ports.

Select F	rom List	Rescan Select	All Clear All	
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	
I	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254	

3. COM ports and their mappings will appear in blue until they are "**Apply**". Next, select **COM Settings** to modify COM No., default setting, etc.

Eile Eunction COM Mappin	ig ⊻iew <u>H</u>	elp							~
👖 🧟 🎽 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure							
Function			C	OM Mapping -	4 COM				
□ NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mod	le	
Configuration Configuration Pointor Poit Monitor CDM Mapping P Address Report	1 2 3 4	NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3	192,168,122 192,168,122 192,168,122 192,168,122	Add Target Remove Target Enable Disable COM Settings Apply Change Discard Change Export COM Mapp Import COM Mapp	bing	COM2+ COM3+ COM4+ COM7+	HiF HiF HiF HiF	erformanc erformanc erformanc	e, FIFO E e, FIFO E e, FIFO E e, FIFO E
	<								>

4. Select the **COM Number**.

COM ports that are "In use" or "Assigned" will also be stated in this drop-down list. If you select multiple serial ports or multiple NPort units, remember to check the **Auto Enumerating COM number for selected ports** function to use the COM No. you select as the first COM No.

Port Number:	4 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1
Basic Settings Ac	Ivanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Groupin
COM Num I Auto e Group	ber COM2 (current) (assigned) numer COM3 (assigned) COM3 (assigned) COM4 (assigned) COM5 (in use) COM5 (in use) COM6 (in use) COM6 (in use) COM8 (in use) COM9

Advanced Settings

Port Number: 4 Port(s		(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 1						
Basic Settings	Advanced	Settings	Serial P	arameters	COM Groupin			
Tx M	ode	Hi-Per	formance		•			
FIFO		Enable	9		•			
Netw	ork Timeout	5000		(500-20	000 ms)			
□ Fi □ A □ Ig I A	ast flush (only Iway Accept Inore Tx Purg pply all selec) flush loc Open Re je ted ports	al buffer) quests					

Tx Mode: Hi-performance mode is the default for Tx mode. In Hi-Performance mode, the driver immediately issues a "Tx Empty" response to the program after sending data to the NPort. Under **Classical Mode**, the driver sends the "Tx Empty" response until all Tx data has been sent out from the NPort and a confirmation is received from the NPort. Classical mode is recommended if you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing, however, this mode will cause lower throughput.

FIFO: Enable/Disable Tx/Rx. If disabled, the NPort will send one byte each time the Tx FIFO becomes empty; and an Rx interrupt will be generated for each incoming byte. This will cause a faster response and lower throughput. If you want to use XON/XOFF flow control, we recommend setting FIFO to Disable.

Network Timeout: Specifies when an open, close, or serial parameter change operation will time out. **Fast Flush (only flush local buffer)**

- We have added one optional Fast Flush function to Moxa's new NPort Real COM driver. NPort Administrator Suite for NPort adds it after version 1.2.
- For some applications, the user's program will use the Win32 "PurgeComm()" function before it reads or writes data. With our design, after the program uses this Purge Comm() function, the NPort driver will keep querying the NPort's firmware several times to make sure there is really no data queued in the NPort firmware buffer, rather than just flushing the local buffer. This kind of design is used because of some special considerations. However, it might take more time (on the order of several hundred milliseconds) than a native COM1, because it needs to work via Ethernet. That's why the native COM ports on the motherboard can work fast with this function call, but the NPort requires much more time. To accommodate other applications that require a faster response time, the new NPort driver implements a new "Fast Flush" option. Note that, by default, this function is disabled.
- To begin with, make sure there are some "PurgeComm()" functions being used in your application program. In this kind of situation, you might find that your NPort exhibits a much poorer operation performance than when using the native COM1 port. Once you have enabled the "Fast Flush" function, you can check to see if there has been an improvement in performance.
- By default, the optional "Fast Flush" function is disabled. If you would like to enable this function, from the "NPort Administrator," double click the COM ports that are mapped to the NPort, and then select the "Fast Flush" checkbox. You should find that when "Fast Flush" is enabled, the NPort driver will work faster with "PurgeComm()."

Always Accept Open Requests: Even the driver cannot establish the connection to NPort, user's software still can open the mapped COM port just like an onboard COM port.





5. The Serial Parameter settings shown here are the default settings when the NPort is powered on. However, the program can redefine the serial parameters to different values after the program opens the port via Win 32 API.

Basic Settings Advanced S	Settings Serial P	arameters	COM Grouping
Baud Rate	9600	•	
Parity	None	-	
Data Bits	8	-	
Stop Bits	1	-	
Flow Control	None	•	
Apply all select	ed ports		
ie rippy an oblock			

6. After setting the COM Mapping, remember to select **Apply Change** to save the information in the host system registry. The host computer cannot use the COM port until after **Apply Change** is selected.

🚉 🚄 📥 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure					
Function				CO	M Mapping -	4 COM	
NPort	No	Model		IP Address /	IP Address2	Port	0
Configuration	1	NPort 543	IO V 3	192.168.127.254		1	CO
- Rot Monitor - CDM Mapping - R IP Address Report	3	NPort 543 NPort 543	Add Enai Dis CO Dis CO Dis CO Dis Exp Lim	d Target nove Target able M Settings ply Change card Change port COM Mappin port COM Mappin	ng	4	

Or, select **Discard Change** to if you wish NOT to save the COM Mapping information to the host.

7. To save the configuration to a text file, select **Export COM Mapping**. You will then be able to import this configuration file to another host and use the same COM Mapping settings in the other host.



Offline COM Mapping

1. Add a target by inputting the IP address and selecting the Model Name without physically connecting the NPort to the network.

Select F	rom List	Rescan	Select	All	Clear All
No	Model	MACA	ddress	IP Address	
•					
Input M	anually	IP Address	192.16	8.127.254	
		Model	NPort 5	5110	
		Ports	NPort 5 NPort 5	210 230	
			NPort 5	232	- 1

2. Change the port settings as needed.



3. Right-click in the NPort list section and select **Apply Change**.

🚊 🔮 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	⊡ Configure					
Function			CON	1 Mapping -	6 COM		
NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-Performance, FI
- Monitor	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM3	Hi-Performance, FI
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM4	Hi-Performance, FI
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM7	Hi-Performance, FI
	5	NPort 5230	192.168.12			COM9 +	Hi-Performance, Fl
	6	NPort 5230	192.168.12 🌥 A	dd larget		COM10 +	Hi-Performance, F
			A R	emove Target			
			E	nable			
			C	lisable			
			P (OM Settings			
				pply Change			
			C	iscard Change			
					- 10/01		

COM Grouping

The **COM Grouping** function simulates the multidrop behavior of serial communication over an Ethernet network. COM Grouping allows you to create a COM Group and redirect data from it to several physical COM ports on NPort device servers. With COM Grouping, you can control multiple physical serial ports simultaneously by operating only one COM port.

Creating a COM Group

Follow the steps below to add multiple COM ports into one group:

1. Select serial port(s) for the group that you are going to create, and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

👖 🔮 🎽 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	E Configure						
Function			CO	4 Mapping -	6 COM			
- Drort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	
Configuration 1 Monitor 2 CONT Monitor 3 COM Mapping 4 W: IP Address Report	1 2 3 4	NPort 5430 V NPort 5430 V NPort 5430 V NPort 5430 V	13 192.168.127.254 13 192.168.127.254 13 192.168.127.254 13 192.168.127.254 13 192.168.127.254 13 192.168.127.254		1 2 3 4	COM2 COM3 COM4 COM7	Hi-Performand Hi-Performand Hi-Performand Hi-Performand	e, FIF e, FIF e, FIF e, FIF
	5 6	NPort 5 20 NPort 5 2	Add Target Remove Target		1 2	COM9 + COM10 +	Hi-Performanc Hi-Performanc	e, FIF :e, FIF
			Enable Disable					
		e	COM Settings					
			Apply Change Discard Change					
	<	\$	Export COM Mapping					

 Select a COM number for this COM group. You may select one port already assigned to a member of the COM Group. However, once the COM Group is configured, all the original COM number(s) within the group will be released simultaneously.

Port Number: 2 P	ort(s) Selected. 1st port is Port	5
Basic Settings Advanc	ed Settings Serial Parameter	s COM Groupin
COM Number	COM11 COM9 (current) (assigned) COM10 (assigned) COM11 COM12 COM13 COM14 COM15 COM16	▼ ts.
	0 K	X Cancel



ATTENTION

The COM Grouping function only supports Windows NT, 2000, and later. The maximum number of ports for each group is 32.

3. Select the **Grouping selected port(s) together** checkbox.

T OR NUMBER	2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 5
Basic Settings ∆	dvanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
COM Nu	mber COM11 -
🗖 Auto	enumerating COM number for selected ports.
🔽 Grou	ping selected port(s) together.

4. On the **COM Grouping** page, you can set "Read" and "Write" permissions for every serial port. It is necessary to set **Signal Status** to control the data transmission with specified control signals (e.g., DTR/RTS). You can assign one serial port whose signals will be considered by the COM Group.

F	Port Number: 2	Port(s) Selected	d. 1st port	is Port 5		
Ba	sic Settings Adva	nced 9	iettings	Serial Par	ameters	COM	Grouping
	Serial ports:						
	IP Address	Port	Read	Write	Signal	Status	
	192.168.127.253 192.168.127.253	1 2	2	2			

5. Click **OK**, and confirm the serial ports that were assigned. The COM Port column confirms that your selected ports are labeled as part of a "Group." You will be able to view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

Eile Eunction COM Mappir	ng <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> e	lp.					
📫 🗳 🞽 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	Configure					
Function			СОМ	Mapping -	6 СОМ		
NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-Performance, FIFO
- Monitor	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM3	Hi-Performance, FIFO
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM4	Hi-Performance, FIFO
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM7	Hi-Performance, FIFO
Di IR Address Baset	5	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		1	COM11 (Group1	Hi-Performance, FIFO
- A IF Addless hebolt		100 10000	100 100 107 000			001440.00	100 4 000



Deleting a COM Group

Follow the steps below to delete a COM Group and then auto-assign COM numbers for each port in the Group:

1. Select all serial ports in the Group you are deleting and then right-click to select **COM Settings**.



2. Uncheck Grouping selected port(s) together first then select a COM number for this COM group and check the **Auto enumerating COM number for selected ports** to use the COM number you select as the first starting COM number, and then click **OK**.

Port Number: 2 Por	t(s) Selected. 1st port is F	ort 5
Basic Settings Advance	d Settings Serial Parame	eters COM Grouping
COM Number	СОМ13	•
🔽 Auto enumer	COM16 COM17 COM18	^ts.
🔲 Grouping sele	COM19	
	COM20	-
	COM22 COM23	~

3. You can view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

File Function COM Mappir	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u>	elp							
Land Add Remo	ve Apply	Configure							
Function			СОМ	Mapping -	6 СОМ				
⊡-≫ NPort Configuration Monitor	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mod	le	
	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO
	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM3	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM4	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM7	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO
D: ID Address Depart	5	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		1	COM20	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO
	6	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		2	COM21	Hi-P	erformanc	e, FIFO



Adding an Additional Port to a COM Group

Follow the steps below to add a serial port into an existing COM Group:

1. Select the serial port and the COM Group that you wish to bind and right-click to select COM Settings.

WPort Administrator-CO	M Mapping						- 0	×
Eile Eunction COM Mappin	ig ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	lp						
👖 🔮 👗 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	E Configure						
Function			COM	Mapping -	6 COM			
⊡- 🔊 NPort	No Model IP Address Port CDM Port Mode onfiguration 1 NPort 5430 V3 192 168 127 254 1 CDM2 HirPerformance, FIF0 E fonitor 2 NPort 5430 V3 192 168 127 254 2 CDM2 HirPerformance, FIF0 E ort Monitor 3 NPort 5430 V3 192 168 127 254 2 CDM4 (Group1) HirPerformance, FIF0 E 0/0 M Agoing 4 NP0 5430 V3 192 168 127 254 3 CDM4 (Group1) HirPerformance, FIF0 E							
Configuration Monitor Port Monitor	1 2 3	NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254 192.168.127.254 192.168.127.254		1 2 3	COM2 COM3 COM4 (Group1)	Hi-Performance Hi-Performance Hi-Performance	de ² erformance, FIFO E ³ erformance, FIFO E ³ erformance, FIFO E ² erformance, FIFO E ³ erformance, FIFO E
Port Monitor GOM Mapping P Address Report	4	NP Add Tar	net	-	4	COM7 (Group1)	Hi-Performance	e, FIFO
IP Address Report	6	NP Add Iai	: Target		2	COM21 (Group1)	Hi-Performance Hi-Performance	e, FIFO
		Enable Disable						
		COM Se	ttings					
		Apply C Discard	hange Change					
	<	Export C	COM Mapping			-		3

2. Make sure Grouping selected port(s) together is checked and then click OK.

Foit Number.	2 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 4
Basic Settings	Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
COM Nu	umber COM7 (current) (Group)
🗖 Auto	enumerating COM number for selected ports.
🔽 Grou	uping selected port(s) together.

3. Confirmation for the changes, click **Yes** to apply the settings.



4. You can view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the Group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

😻 NPort Administrator-CO	M Mapping	1					-		\times
File Function COM Mappir	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u>	lelp							
🚉 🔮 🞽 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure							
Function			СОМ	Mapping -	6 СОМ				
E NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode		
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E
Monitor	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM3	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM4 (Group1)	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E
COM Mapping	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM7 (Group1)	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E
·O: IR Address Report	5	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		1	COM20 (Group1)	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E
- Ar In Address Hepoir	6	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		2	COM21 (Group1)	Hi-Pe	formance	e, FIFO E

Informa	tion	×
0	Do you want to apply	the changes?
	Yes Can	cel

Removing a Port from a COM Group

Follow the steps below to remove a serial port from a COM Group:

1. Select a serial port in the Group and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

<u>File</u> <u>Function</u> COM Mappin	ig ⊻iew <u>H</u>	elp						
👖 🗳 👗 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure						
Function				СОМ	Mapping -	6 COM		
□ NPort	No /	Model	IP Addr	ess	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode
Configuration Monitor Port Monitor COM Machine	1 2 3 4	NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3 NPort 5430 V3	192.168 192.168 192.168 192.168	3.127.254 3.127.254 3.127.254 3.127.254		1 2 3 4	COM2 COM3 COM4 (Group1) COM7 (Group1)	Hi-Performance, FIF0 I Hi-Performance, FIF0 I Hi-Performance, FIF0 I Hi-Performance, FIF0 I
P Address Report	<mark>5</mark> 6	NPort 5230 NPort 5230	192.168 192.168	Add 1 Remo	arget we Target		COM20 (Group1) COM21 (Group1)	Hi-Performance, FIF0 Hi-Performance, FIF0
				Enabl Disab	e le			
				😭 сом	Settings			
				Apply Disca	Change rd Change			
	<			Expor	t COM Mapping			>

2. Select a COM number that is not in use or assigned to a group and click **OK**.

Port Number:	1 Port(s) Selected.	1st port is Port 5	
Basic Settings A COM Nu COM Nu Com Nutro Com Grou	dvanced Settings S mber COM20 (curr enumerating COM nu ping selected port(s) t	ierial Parameters COM Gr rent) (assigned) 💌 Imber for selected ports. ogether.	ouping

3. You can view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the group. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

😵 NPort Administrator-CO	M Mapping						- 0	\times
File Function COM Mappin	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u>	elp						
📫 🔮 🚢 Exit Add Remov	e Apply	Configure						
Function			СОМ	Mapping -	6 COM			
∃ 🔊 NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-Performar	ce, FIFO
- Monitor	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM3	Hi-Performan	ce, FIFO
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM4 (Group1)	Hi-Performan	nce, FIFO
	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM7 (Group1)	Hi-Performan	nce, FIFO
Com mapping	5	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		1	COM20	Hi-Performan	nce, FIFO
- Ar in Address Heboir	6	NPort 5230	192.168.127.253		2	COM21 (Group1)	Hi-Performar	nce, FIFO

Informa	tion		\times
0	Do you want t	o apply the cha	nges?
	Yes	Cancel	

Modify Ports in a COM Group

For version v4.0 and after, to change COM number of a specific serial port in a COM group, you need to ungroup the COM group and then proceed with COM port re-assignment as explained in **On-line COM Mapping** and **Off-line COM Mapping** section.

For version before v4.0, the following subsections we examine three ways in which the serial ports in a COM group can be changed:

Changing the COM Number of a COM Group

1. Select all serial ports in the group and right-click to select **COM Settings**.

NPort Administrator-CO	M Ma	pping									×
Eile Eunction COM Mappin	g ⊻ie	ew <u>H</u> e	lp								
👖 🚅 🎽 Exit Add Remo	/e	Apply	Configure								
Function					C	OM Mappi	ng - 4	СОМ			
□ I NPort Configuration	No	1	Model	IP Address		P Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	Para	amete
	1		NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254			1	COM2	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	960	J, No
- Monitor	2		NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254	4		2	COM11 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena.	960	D, No
- Port Monitor	3		NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254	-	Add Trend	13	DV11 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFU Ena.	960	U, N
- GM Mapping IP Address Report	4		1 NF0R 5430 V3	132.100.127.234	*	Remove Target		UMIT (CIU	Histerromance, FIFU Ena	360	J, NO
						Enable Disable					
	-				c P	COM Settings					
						Apply Change Discard Change					
					Î	Export COM Ma Import COM Ma	apping				

2. Select a COM number that is not in use or assigned to a group.



3. Select the **Grouping selected port(s) together** checkbox and then click **OK**.

Port Number:	3 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 2
Basic Settings A	dvanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Groupin
COM Nu	mber COM17 👻
🗖 Auto	enumerating COM number for selected ports.
-	-in- adapted a stife) to asther
🖌 Grou	ping selected ponts) togethers
l≁ [irou	prig selected ports) rogener.
I √ [úrou	ping selected points) rogerners
I≁ <u>Grou</u>	ping selected points) rogerner3
I≁ <u>Lirou</u>	ping selected points) rogerner3

4. Confirmation dialogue would appear, click **Yes**.



- 5. You can view the serial ports that were assigned to and removed from the group.
- 6. Click **Apply** to apply the settings.

	an mapping	,						- ~ ·
Eile Eunction COM Mappi	ng ⊻iew <u>H</u>	lelp						
👖 🚅 🚢 Exit Add Fiemo		Configure						
Function				СОМ Марр	oing - 4	СОМ		
- NPort	No /	Model	IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	Parameter
Configuration	1	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		1	COM2	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8
- Monitor	2	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		2	COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8
- Port Monitor	3	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		3	COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8
COM Mapping IP Address Report	4	NPort 5430 V3	192.168.127.254		4	COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None, 8
	-							


Changing Advanced Settings and Serial Parameters of the COM Group

1. Click any COM port in **COM Group** and right-click **COM Settings** to check the port specified on the **COM Grouping** page as the signal port.

fort Number: 1	Port(s) Selecter	d. 1st port	is Port 2	
sic Settings Adva	nced 9	ettings	Serial Pa	rameters 🗍	OM Grou
Serial ports:					
IP Address	Port	Read	Write	Signal St	atus
192 168 127 254	2			Г	
192.168.127.254	3		2	\square	
192.168.127.254	4	2	V		

2. Select the "Signal Status" controlled port and then right-click and select COM Settings.

👖 🧟 🎽 Exit Add Remov	ve Apply	Configure							
Function					СОМ Мар	oing - 4	СОМ		
NPort	No /	Model		IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	Parameter
-0 Configuration -0 Monitor	1 2	NPort 54 NPort 54	30 V3 30 V3	192.168.127.254 192.168.127.254		1 2	COM2 COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None 9600, None
Port Monitor CDM Mapping Second	4	NPort 54	Add Ren Ena Disa	i Target nove Target ble ible		4	COM17 (Gro COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None 9600, None
			CO	M Settings					
			App Disc	ly Change ard Change					
			Exp	ort COM Mapping ort COM Mapping					

3. The Advanced Settings and Serial Parameters pages will be available for modification.

COM Port Settings ×	COM Port Settings ×
Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 3	Port Number: 1 Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 3
Basic Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping Tx Mode Hi-Performance Image: Comparison of the second se	Basic Settings Advanced Settings Setial Parameters COM Grouping Baud Rate 9600 Image: Comparison of the set of th
OK X Cancel	OK X Cancel

Changing the Serial Port Specified as Signal Port for the COM Group

1. Select a serial port in the group and then right-click and select **COM Settings**.

💼 🔮 🚢 Exit Add Remo	ve Apply	Configure							
Function					СОМ Марр	oing - 4	СОМ		
NPort	No /	Model		IP Address	IP Address2	Port	COM Port	Mode	Parameter
Configuration Monitor	1 2	NPort 54 NPort 54	30 V3 30 V3	192.168.127.254 192.168.127.254		1 2	COM2 COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None 9600, None
COM Mapping COM Mapping P Address Report	4	NPort 54	Add Add Enab Disa	Target ove Target ole ble 4 Settings		4	COM17 (Gro	Hi-Performance, FIFO Ena	9600, None
			App Disc	ly Change ard Change					
				ort COM Mapping					

2. Check the **Grouping selected port(s) together** checkbox.

Port	t Number: 1 I	Port(s) Selected. 1st port is Port 3
Basic	Settings Advan	iced Settings Serial Parameters COM Grouping
	COM Number	COM17 (current) (assigned)
	🗖 Auto enun	nerating COM number for selected ports.
	Grouping :	selected port(s) together.

3. On **COM Grouping** page, you can specify one serial port whose signals will be considered by the COM group and change the Read/Write status for each serial port.

Ba	sic Settings Adva	inced 9	iettings	Serial Pa	rameters	COM	Groupin
	Serial ports:	Port	Bead	Write	Signal	Status	_
	192.168.127.254	2	2	2	2		
	192.168.127.254 192.168.127.254	3 4	2	2	L L		

IP Address Report

When the NPort is used in a dynamic IP environment, users must spend more time on IP management tasks. NPort serial device servers help by periodically reporting their IP address to the IP location server, in case, the dynamic IP has changed.

1. Configure the NPort with Dynamic IP settings (DHCP, BOOTP, or DHCP/BOOTP). Assign the remote Auto IP report server's IP address and UDP port.

Information	Account Management Configuration	Pre-shared Key System Log Settings	Auto Warnin
Model Name NPort 5/20 1/2	Basic Network IP Address Re	port Serial Operating Mode A	Accessible IF
NF0R 3450 V5	Modify		
MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	Server Name NP5430_4570		
a	Modify		
4570	Time Zone (GMT) Greenwich N	fean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London	•
	Local Date 12/29/2022		•
Firmware Version	Local Time 2:58:26 PM		Ŧ
Ver 3.14	Time Server		-
System Uptime	Modify		
0 days, 00h:34m:06s	🔽 Enable Web Console	Enable HTTPS Console(TLS v1.2	
	TLS v1.0/v1.1 for HTTPS co	onsole 🔲 Enable Telnet Console	
	Enable Serial Console	Reset Button Protect	
	LLM Password Protect	55.050400	_
	Sensitive Data Encryption	D5/AE5128	-
	Modify Maximun Login Users For Web Co	onsole 6 (1~6)	
	Auto Logout Setting	5 (1~1440min)	

2. In **Administrator function groups** pane, select the **IP Address Report**, and click the **Settings** on the toolbar or right-click to select **Settings**.

ile <u>Function</u> IP Addr	ss Report <u>V</u> iew	v <u>H</u> elp						
L. Erit Exit Settings	Go Stop							
Function		1	P Address Rep	ort - Stoppe	d - Port	:4002 - 0		
Configuration	NO	Model	MAC Address	TIF Address	Count	Previous nime	Ldst	inte

3. Configure the Local Listen Port to be the same as the NPort's "Auto report to UDP port" setting.

ſ		
	Local UDP Listen Port	4002

4. Click **Go** on the toolbar or right-click to receive the Auto IP address report from the NPort.

File Evention ID Address D	and Man	Li ale						
Elle Euricaon IF Address h	epon view	Telb						
IL EP ► Exit Settings Go	Stop							
Function		1	IP Address Rep	ort - Stoppe	d - Port	:4002 - 0		
NPort	No /	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	Count	Previous Time	Last 1	l ime
- () Configuration - () Monitor - () Port Monitor								
- M COM Mapping - Y IP Address Report								

NOTE

You can simultaneously change the configurations of multiple NPort units that are of the same model. To select multiple NPort units, hold down the Ctrl key when selecting additional NPort units, or hold down the Shift key to select a group of NPort units.

Configuring by NPort Windows Driver Manager

NPort Windows Driver Manager is intended for use with NPort 5000 serial ports that are set to Real COM mode. The software manages the installation of drivers that allow you to map unused COM ports on your PC to serial ports on the NPort 5000. When the drivers are installed and configured, devices that are attached to serial ports on the NPort 5000 will be treated as if they were attached to your PC's own COM ports.

Please double-click on the **NPort Windows Driver Manager** icon when you download it from the Moxa website to follow the installation steps to complete setup.

On Windows XP, the installer will display a message that the software has not passed Windows Logo testing. This is shown:



Click **Continue Anyway** to finish the installation.

Using NPort Windows Driver Manager

Real COM Mode

After you install NPort Windows Driver Manager, you can set up the NPort 5000's serial ports as remote COM ports for your PC host. Make sure that the serial port(s) on your NPort 5000 are set to Real COM mode when mapping COM ports with the NPort Windows Driver Manager.

- 1. Launch the **NPort Windows Driver Manager**
- 2. Click the Add icon

No	COM Port /	Address 1	Address 2	
Exit	Add Remove Apply Undo	Setting		
<u>File</u>	20M Mapping Configuration ⊻iew He	lp		
S NPo	ort Windows Driver Manager			2

3. Click **Search** to search for NPort device servers. From the list that is generated, select the server to which you will map COM ports, and then click **OK**. The default IPv4 address will be changed to the IPv6 address when **Mapping IPv6 COM Port** is checked.

1.1	1apping IPv6 COM Port		Search Sel	ect All	Clear All
No	Model	MAC 1	Address 1	MAC 2	Address 2
√ 1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:94:DF:7F	192.168.127.254	1	•
<					
nut	anually				
	COM Redundant COM	Reverse Real COM			
Real			First Mapping	Port	
Real					
Real NF	ort IP Address		Data Port	950	
Real NF	ort IP Address		Data Port Command Por	950 t 966	_



ΝΟΤΕ

Only the NPort 6000 models support IPV6.

4. Alternatively, you can select **Input Manually** and then manually enter the NPort IP Address, 1st Data Port, 1st Command Port, and Total Ports to which COM ports will be mapped. Click **OK** to proceed to the next step. Note that the Add NPort page supports FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name), in which case the IP address will be filled in automatically.

Selec	t From List Mapping IPv6 COM Port		Search Sel	ect All	Clear All
No	Model	MAC 1	Address 1	MAC 2	Address 2
∎1	NPort 5430 V3	00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F	192.168.127.254	•	•
<					
Input	Manually				
Real	COM Redundant COM	Reverse Real COM			
			First Mapping	Port	
NE	Port IP Address 192.168.1	27.253	Data Port	950	
E	Enable Auto IP Report		Command Por	t 966	
			Total Ports	1	

5. COM ports and their mappings will appear in blue until they are activated. Activating the COM ports saves the information in the host system registry and makes the COM port available for use. The host computer will not use the COM port until the COM ports are activated. Click **Yes** to activate the COM ports at this time or click **No** to activate the COM ports later.

<u>File</u>	COM Mapping Configuration ⊻iew I	lelp			
Exit	Add Remove Apply Uno	o Setting			
No	COM Port /	Address 1	Address 2		
	+C0M1	192.168.127.254 950:966 (Port1)			
	+COM5	192.168.127.254 951:967 (Port2)			
3	+COM6	192.168.127.254 952:968 (Port3)			
1	+COM8	192.168.127.254 953:969 (Port4)			
		Information	×		
		Do you want to activate the CON	I Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the COM	I Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the COM	/ Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the COM	1 Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the CON	/ Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the COM	1 Port now?		
		Do you want to activate the COM Yes No	1 Port now?		

6. In Windows XP, a message is displayed during activation of each port, showing that the software has not passed Windows Logo certification. Click **Continue Anyway** to proceed.

Hardwa	re Installation
<u>^</u>	The software you are installing for this hardware: NPort Communication Port 1 has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. [Tell me why this testing is important.] Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
	Continue Anyway STOP Installation

7. A confirmation dialogue would show upon activation is success, and all ports that have been activated will change to black.

Informati	ion	×			
0	COM Port Configuration is applied su Remember to change NPort operation	ccessfully. n mode to Driver/Real COM Mode.			
🐝 NPc	ort Windows Driver Manager			—	×
	OM Mapping Configuration ⊻iew H	elp			
Exit	Add Remove Apply Unde	Setting			
No	COM Port	Address 1	Address 2		
1 2 3 4 4	CUM1 COM5 CDM6 CDM8	192168127.254 950.966 (Port) 192168127.254 951.967 (Port) 192168127.254 952.968 (Port3) 192168.127.254 953.969 (Port4)			
Total CO	IM Port - 4				

ΝΟΤΕ

The Redundant COM Mode and Reverse Real COM Mode are available for the NPort 6000 models only.

Configure the mapped COM ports

For Real COM Mode, to reconfigure the settings for a particular serial port on the NPort 5000, select the row corresponding to the desired port and then click the **Setting** icon.

🐝 NPo	ort Windows Driver Manager				-		×
<u>File</u>	OM Mapping Configuration ⊻iew	<u>1</u> elp					
Exit	Add Remove Apply Un	Setting					
No	COM Port /	Ad COM Setting ((Ctrl+C)	Address 2			
1	COM1	192.168.127.254	950:966 (Port1)			now we work	A MARKARINE
2	COM5	192.168.127.254	951:967 (Port2)				
3	COM6	192.168.127.254	952:968 (Port3)				
4	COM8	192.168.127.254	953:969 (Port4)				

On the **Basic Setting** window, use the **COM Number** drop-down list to select a COM number to be assigned to the NPort 5000's serial port that is being configured. When you have selected multiple ports, you may select the **Auto Enumerating COM Number for Selected Ports** option to automatically assign available COM numbers in sequence to selected serial ports. Note that ports that are "in use" will be labeled accordingly.

isic Settings Adv	anced Settings Serial Parameters Se	curity IP∨6 Setti
COM Number	Ing COM Number for Selected Ports.	
F Enable CO	COM12 A COM13 COM16 COM15 COM16 COM16 COM17 COM17 COM19	Add COM
		Remove COM
7 Help		

COM Splitting

The "COM Splitting" allows you to redirect data from the same serial port to several virtual COM ports on your computer. Remember, you need to adjust **Max Connection** in your NPort. For example, if you split to two COM ports, **Max Connection** needs to be adjusted to 2. Please refer to the **Max Connection** introduction in the User Manual regarding configuration and number limitation.

1. Enabled COM Splitting

i ok Hambol.	r Fords) are Selected.	
Basic Settings Adv	anced Settings Serial Parameters S	ecurity IPv6 Setting
🗖 Auto Enumerat	ing COM Number for Selected Ports.	
COM Number	COM5 (current) (in use)	
✓ Enable COI	M Splitting	
Index	COM Number	
		Remove COM
7 Help		
<u>? H</u> elp		

2. **Add COM** to select target COM ports for splitting; the COM port must be available.

OM Port Se Port Num	etting ber: 1 Po			
Port Num	ber: 1 Po			
	Number CO	M14 (current) (in use)	¥	
1 2 3	ex	COM Number COM14 COM27 COM28		Add COM Remove CDM

3. After pressing OK, check if the COM ports you just selected are grouped together. Click Apply to save the change.

<u>File</u>	20M Mapping Configuration ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	p	
Ē. Exit	Add Remove Apply Undo	Setting	
No	COM Port /	Address 1	Address 2
1	COM1	192.168.127.254 950:966 (Po	ort1)
2	COM5	192.168.127.254 951:967 (Po	ort2)
3	COM6	192.168.127.254 952:968 (Po	ort3)
4	COM8	192.168.127.254 953:969 (Po	ort4)
5	COM9	192.168.127.101 950:966 (Po	ort1)
6	COM12	192.168.127.101 951:967 (Po	ort2)
7	COM13	192.168.127.101 952:968 (Po	ort3)
8	[S] COM14, COM27, COM28	192.168.127.101 953.969 (Po	brt4)
9	COM15	192.168.127.101 954:970 (Po	ort5)
10	COM16	192.168.127.101 955:971 (Po	ort6)
11	C0M17	192.168.127.101 956:972 (Po	ort7)
12	COM18	192.168.127.101 957:973 (Po	ort8)
13	COM19	192.168.127.102 950:966 (Po	ort1)
14	COM20	192.168.127.102 951:967 (Po	ort2)
15	C0M21	192.168.127.102 952:968 (Po	ort3)
16	COM22	192.168.127.102 953:969 (Po	ort4)
17	COM23	192.168.127.102 954:970 (Po	ort5)
18	COM24	192.168.127.102 955:971 (Po	ort6)
19	COM25	192.168.127.102 956:972 (Po	ort7)
20	COM26	192.168.127.102 957:973 (Po	ort8)

4. Adjust Max Connection number in the NPort's Operating Settings to match the unit's number in the COM Split Group

MOX	Tota	I Solution for Industrial De	evice Networking	
Model	- NPort 5430	= IP	- 192.168.127.254	= MA
Name	- NP5430_4570	Serial NO.	- 4570	= Fim
Overview	*	Tunner		
Quick Setup		Port 1		
Basic Settings		Operation mode	RealCOM	
Network Settings		TOD allow also de time		
- Serial Settings		TCP alive check time	7 (0 - 99 Mill)	
- Operating Settings		Max connection	1 ~	
Port 1		Ignore jammed IP	2 Io Yes	
Port 2		Allow driver control	3 4 lo Yes	
Port 3			4	
Port 4		Data Basking		
Accessible IP Settings		Data Packing		
A -11-1-441		Bendeline to ende		

Click the **Advanced Setting** tab to change Tx Mode, FIFO, and Flash Flush.

Port	Number: 1 Port(s) are Selected.
Basic	Settings Advanced Settings Serial Parameters Security IPv6 Settings
Г	Apply All Selected Ports
	The FIFD settings will overwrite the firmware
	setting. Tx Mode Hi-Performance -
	Enable V
	Natural Timona 5000
	Network Timeout (2000 ms (2000-20000)
1	Fast Flush (Flush Local Buffer Only)
1	Auto Network Re-Connection
1	Always Accept Open Requests
1	Drop Writing Data If Network Connection Lost
J	Return Error If Network Is Unavailable
1	□ Ignore TX Purge
1	Enable Auto IP Report
	MAC Address 00:90:E8:9A:DF:7F
-	Help
	. Toch
	OK Y Canad

Tx Mode

Hi-Performance is the default for Tx mode. After the driver sends data to the NPort 5000, the driver immediately issues a "Tx Empty" response to the program. Under **Classical** mode, the driver will not send the "Tx Empty" response until after confirmation is received from the NPort 5000's serial port. This causes lower throughput. Classical mode is recommended if you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing.

FIFO

If FIFO is **Disabled**, the NPort 5000 will transmit one byte each time the Tx FIFO becomes empty, and an Rx interrupt will be generated for each incoming byte. This will cause a faster response and lower throughput.

Network Timeout

You can use this option to prevent blocking if the target NPort is unavailable.

Fast Flush (only flushes the local buffer)

For some applications, the user's program will use the Win32 "PurgeComm()" function before it reads or writes data. After a program uses this PurgeComm() function, the NPort driver continues to query the NPort's firmware several times to make sure no data is queued in the NPort's firmware buffer, rather than just flushing the local buffer. This design is used to satisfy some special considerations. However, it may take more time (about several hundred milliseconds) than a native COM1 because of the additional time spent communicating across the Ethernet. Therefore, PurgeComm() works significantly faster with native COM ports on the PC than with mapped COM ports on the NPort 5000. In order to accommodate other applications that require a faster response time, the new NPort driver implements a new Fast Flush option. By default, this function is enabled.

If you have disabled Fast Flush and find that COM ports mapped to the NPort 5000 perform markedly slower than when using a native COM port, try to verify if "PurgeComm()" functions are used in your application. If so, try enabling the Fast Flush function and see if there is a significant improvement in performance **Auto**.

Network Re-Connection

With this option enabled, the driver will repeatedly attempt to re-establish the TCP connection if the NPort 5000 does not respond to background "check-alive" packets.

Always Accept Open Requests

When the driver cannot establish a connection with the NPort, the user's software can still open the mapped COM port, just like an onboard COM port.



Return error if network is unavailable

If this option is disabled, the driver will not return any errors even when a connection cannot be established to the NPort 5000. With this option enabled, calling the Win32 Comm function will cause the error return code "STATUS_NETWORK_UNREACHABLE" when a connection cannot be established to the NPort 5000. This usually means that your host's network connection is down, perhaps because of a cable being disconnected. However, if you can reach other network devices, maybe the NPort 5000 is not powered on or is disconnected. Note that **Auto Network Re-Connection** must be enabled to use this function.

Drop Writing Data If Network Connection Lost

When enabled, the NPort driver will drop the writing data if the network connection between Windows and NPort device is lost. In other words, the writing data will not be sent out after the network reconnects.

Ignore TX Purge

Applications can use the Win32 API PurgeComm to clear the output buffer. Outstanding overlapping write operations will be terminated. Select the **Ignore TX Purge** checkbox to ignore the effect on output data.

NOTE

Starting Windows Driver Manager v1.19 supports Moxa OnCell Series; the **Enable Auto IP Report** function in the Advance setting only supports OnCell products.

The **Serial Parameters** window in the following figure shows the default settings when the NPort 5000 is powered on. However, the program can redefine the serial parameters to different values after the program opens the port via Win 32 API.

T on Humbon.	Port(s) are Selected.	
Basic Settings Adva	nced Settings Serial Parame	eters Security IPv6 Settings
🗖 Apply All Selec	ed Ports	
These options of such as serial p settings.	vill be saved on registry and us inter driver. In general cases y	ed on few applications ou can ignore these
Baud Rate	9600 👻	
Parity	None	
Data Bits	8 💌	
Stop Bits	1 •	
Flow Control	None 👻	
? Help		

Security (NPort 6000 models)

Enable Data Encryption

Enable the SSL encryption for data transmission of the COM port. In Redundant COM mode, the security function is not supported.

• Enable Certification Authentication:

"Enable Certification Authentication" is a security enhancement that provides you a mechanism to check if the Certificate Authority (CA) has certified an imported certificate.

Keep Connection

If your COM port, with data encryption enabled, will be opened/closed frequently and the NPort is used by only one host, it is recommended to enable this option for quicker operations. A COM port with encryption enabled will take a short time(300 to 500 ms) while opening because of SSL protocol. By enabling these options, the COM port connection (SSL) will always be kept connected. Here, opening/closing the COM port will be quicker. In Reverse Real COM mode, the "Keep Connection" is not supported.

asic	Settings	Advanced Settings	Serial Parameters	Security IPv6 Settin
E,	ertificate I	nformation		
	No	File Name	Issue by	Expired date
	<			>
1			Import	Delete
			Import	Delete
Г	Apply All	Selected Ports		
	🔽 Enabl	e Data Encryption		
	▼ Er	hable Certificate Authe	entication	
	☐ Keep	Connection		
	In Redun	dant COM mode, the	security function is n	ot supported.

IPv6 Settings (NPort 6000 models)

Interface Index

The Interface Index is for Link-Local address mapping only. Ignore the setting if the mapping address is not a Link-Local(e.g., fe80: 0/64) one. If the COM port is mapped with a link local address, the interface index must be assigned for routing issues. This setting is used to tell the windows system which interface the data should be routed to.

NOTE

Security and IPv6 Settings are supporting NPort 6000 models only.

Command Line Installation/Removal

For NPort Windows Driver Manager v1.19 and above, it comes with command line script tool – *npcli.exe* for installation, removal of the driver and capability of configuring NPort driver functions.

After successfully installing NPort Windows Driver Manager v1.19 (or above), the default file path is **C:\Program Files\NPortDrvManager** as shown below. The main files that support the NPort command line tool are **npcli.exe** and **GIdMap.dat**. You may move these two files to your preferred location.

Once NPort Windows Driver Manager v1.19 (or later) is installed, call out *cmd* screen on your computer. Change the directory to the location where these two files are installed.



Type *npcli* /? to get detailed information of what command lines are supported and the function descriptions.

C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe	
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601] Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.	
C:\Users\ts>cd C:\Program Files\NPortDrvManager	
C:\Program Files\NPortDrvManager>npcli /?	

The usage instructions will show up as below for user's reference:

```
_____
NPort Command Line Interface Ver2.0 Build 16052400
_____
NPort Command Line Interface allows user to manage Real COM port in command
mode.
 It offers these features.
   - Install, remove, or upgrade NPort Driver Manager without entering user
interface.
   - Assign or manage Real COM port with serial parameters.
   - Search NPorts and change some network configurations.
_____
____
 1. NPort Driver Manager installation and management
    User may copy npcli.exe to a repository to use following commands.
    Usage: npcli /driver [[/install | /upgrade] PATH_NAME] | [/uninstall]
 Parameters are described below:
              This command is related to driver.
   /driver
 /install
            Install specified driver to host.
 /uninstall Uninstall current installed driver from host.
            Upgrade specified driver without modify the mapped ports.
 /upgrade
 PATH NAME
             Specify the installer file of NPort Driver Manager to install
             or upgrade.
    Examples:
     Install a specified NPort Driver Manager.
     >npcli /driver /install
D:\Users\drvmgr_setup_Ver1.19.0_Build_15122492.exe
     Remove NPort Driver Manager from system.
     >npcli /driver /uninstall
_____
 2. Real COM port management
    These features require the NPort Driver Manager installed. User may change
the port
    settings without using NPort Driver Manager utility.
    Usage:
     - npcli /driver /add IP ADDR /port PORT NO /com COM NO [/txmode [hiperf |
       classical]] [/fifo [enable | disable]] [/flush [fast | normal]]
     - npcli /driver /remove /com [COM_NO | all]
      - npcli /driver /list
      - npcli /driver /set /com [COM NO] /ip [IP ADDR]
```

```
Parameters are described below:
    /driver
                 This command is related to driver.
 /add
             Add a RealCOM with a valid IP address (IP ADDR).
 /port
             Specify the NPort port number (PORT NO) to add.
                Specify the COM number to add/set or remove (COM NO).
    /com
 /txmode
             Set the TX mode as hi-performance (hiperf) or classical. The
              default is hiperf.
 /fifo
              Set the FIFO as enable or disable. The default is enable.
              Set to enable fast flush(fast) or disable fast flush(normal).
 /flush
              The default is fast.
 /remove
              Remove specified COM number (COM NO) or all RealCOM ports.
    /list
                 Show the current Real COM ports
    /set
                 Change the parameter of specified (COM NO)
                 Specify the IP address (IP ADDR) to change.
    /ip
    Examples:
     Create a Real COM port COM3 for Port1 of NPort(192.168.127.254).
      >npcli /driver /add 192.168.127.254 /port 1 /com 3
     Create a Real COM port COM4 on the same NPort with FIFO disable.
      >npcli /driver /add 192.168.127.254 /port 2 /com 4 /fifo disable
     List current Real COM ports
      >npcli /driver /list
                             950
      COM3 192.168.127.254
                                     966
                                              Port1
           192.168.127.254 951
      COM4
                                     967
                                             Port2
     Change IP address to 192.168.0.112 for Read COM port COM4
      >npcli /driver /set /com 4 /ip 192.168.0.112
     Remove COM3 from system
      >npcli /driver /remove /com 3
     Remove all COM ports from system
      >npcli /driver /remove /com all
_____
 3. NPort device configuration
    User may copy npcli.exe and GIdMap.dat together to a repository to use
following
    commands.
    Usage:
      - npcli /devicd /search
      - npcli /device /set ID /network [/ip IP ADDR] [/mask SUBNET]
         [/gateway IP ADDR] [/username NAME] [/password CIPHER]
      - npcli /device /apply ID [/username NAME] [/password CIPHER]
 Parameters are described below:
    /device
                This command is related to NPort.
             Search the NPort and store the list to the memory.
 /search
               Specify the ID to set. Users must specify one of the searched
 /set
               NPorts for further operations. The default is 1.
               Specify the NPort port number (PORT NO) to set.
 /port
               Specify the login username (NAME) if the NPort has one.
 /username
 /password
               Specify the password (CIPHER) if the NPort has one.
 /network
             Set to change the network settings.
```

```
Change the IP address (IP ADDR) of NPort.
  /ip
  /mask
               Change the subnet mask (SUBNET) of NPort.
               Change the IP address (IP ADDR) of gateway.
  /gateway
               Specify the ID to save changes and restart the NPort.
  /apply
    Examples:
     Search NPorts in LAN. Following example shows 2 NPorts are found. The
first
     column is unique IDs which will be used for other commands.
      >npcli /device /search
      1
              192.168.0.112
                              0090e84843e3
                                             NPort 6650-32
      2
              192.168.0.162
                              0090e8f673e1
                                             NPort 6610-16
     Change the IP of NPort 6610-16 from 192.168.0.162 to 192.168.0.188. For
some
     NPorts the username and password is required to access the configuration.
      >npcli /device /set 2 /network /ip 192.168.0.188 /username admin
/password moxa
     Apply above setting to that NPort.
      >npcli /device /apply 2 /username admin /password moxa
          _____
                                                         _____
Note:
 Npcli.exe requires an administrator privilege to change device settings.
 It support only IPv4 and it must be run under Windows XP and later versions.
```

Port Sniffer Wizard

A port sniffer is a utility that monitors and captures all serial ports activity on a system. It has advanced filtering and search capabilities that make it a powerful tool for exploring the way Windows works, seeing how applications use ports, or tracking down problems in system or application configurations.

How to Use a Port Sniffer

Click **Port Sniffer Wizard** in the drop-down menu under Help.

🐝 NPa	ort Windows	Driver Manager			-	\times
<u> </u>	<u>C</u> OM Mapping	C <u>o</u> nfiguration ⊻iew	Help			
		_ 66 🖳 🦉	🧼 Online Help			
_ Exit	Add	Hemove Apply U	Port Sniffer Wizard			
No	COM Port	1	About	Address 2		
2	COM11 COM12		192.168.127.254 950:966 [Port] 192.168.127.254 951:967 (Port2)			
Tatal CC	MDat 2					
TOTAL CC	NVI POIL - 2					1

Task Page

Select the task you need and click **Next**:

- Capture serial data logs
- Monitor runtime serial data (for developers)
- Display existing settings
- Delete existing settings

Moxa Port Sniffer	×
Select your task	
• Capture serial data logs	
O Monitor runtime serial data (for developers)	
O Display existing settings	
O Delete existing settings	
Click Next, select COM ports to capture serial logs.	
< Back Next > Cancel	

Capture Serial Data Logs

If errors occur, you can capture serial data logs from specific ports and send them back to Moxa. We can help you check the problems. Select this function to export log files.

			•
	2	ø	
1	Ŧ	ć .	
^	-		

NOTE

Enable capture serial data logs function may cause slight latency.

Step 1: COM port setting

- > Select one or more COM ports to capture.
- > Turn on the function you need.
 - Display IRP direction

IRP will inform users whether the error occurs when issuing a command or returning a response.

Hide sensitive data

The system will hide the data, so that you don't need to worry about data leakage. This is specifically used for sensitive data.

Port Sniffer Select COM ports to capture COM Number COM5 COM6 COM6 COM7 COM8 COM11 COM12	Display IRP direction Log to file Hide sensitive data Refresh	×			
Click Next, set the parameters of logging files. Click Back, return to the task page. Cancel					

Step 2: Set the parameters of logging files

Enabled log service.

*

NOTE

Disable the log service will not capture the serial data.

- > Choose the location of log files.
- > Set the max. number of log files and max. file size (MB).

Port Sniffer X
Set the attribute of logging file
Log Service : ENABLED ~
Location of log files : C \mxportsf
Max. number of log files : 10
Max. file size (MB) : 30
Click Finish, Sniffer will start/stop to log serial data in the background. Click Back, return to check the COM port settings.
< Back Finish Cancel

> Click finish and check log files at the locations you set.

Monitor Runtime Serial Data (for developers)

In comparison with the "Capture serial data logs" function, the "Monitor runtime serial data" function presents the status in real-time.

NOTE

Usually used by developers or serial driver programmers to troubleshoot.



NOTE

You need to download some debug tools like "DebugView" from a third party to view the real-time status.

Step 3: COM port setting

- > Select one or more COM ports to monitor the serial log in runtime.
- > Turn on the function you need.
 - Display IRP direction
 - IRP will inform users whether an error occurs when issuing a command or returning a response.
 - Log to file
 - Export log files at the same time.

NOTE

Export log files at the same time will cause latency.

Hide sensitive data

The system will hide the data. This is specifically used for sensitive data.

Port Sniffer	×	<
Select COM ports to capture	Display IRP direction Log to file Hide sensitive data Refresh	
Click Next, set the parameters of log Click Back, return to the task page.	ging files.	
	< Back Next > Cancel]

NOTE

Skip step 2 if you disable Log to file function.

- > Enable log service.
- > Choose the location of log files.
- > Set the max. number of log files and max. file size (MB).

Port Sniffer	<
Set the attribute of logging file	
Log Service : ENABLED ~	
Location of log files : C: \mxportsf	
Max. number of log files : 10	
Max. file size (MB) : 30	
Click Finish, Sniffer will start/stop to log serial data in the background. Click Back, return to check the COM port settings.	
< <u>B</u> ack Finish Cancel	

Step 5: Set the environment settings.

Enable the Debug Print Filter to dump messages from the kernel. The setting will take effect after the system restarts.

NOTE

Disable the Debug Print Filter will not output the serial data in the monitor.

ΝΟΤΕ

You can see the runtime serial data from the debug output monitor.

Environment settings	
Sniffer Service :	ENABLED V
Debug Print Filter :	ENABLED ~ DISABLED
Filter to dump mess system restart. Then, you can see t monitor, like Debug (DebugView is an ap	ages from kernel. This setting will take effect after he run-time serial data from the debug output View. pplication distributed by Sysinternals ®)
Click Finish, Sniffer will e will output serial data to	nable the service and apply the filter. Then, the sniffer the debug monitor.
Click Back, return to chec	k the COM port settings.

> Click **Finish** and open "DebugView" to Monitor runtime serial data.

👯 De	ougView on \\JASONCHEN	-NB (local) –	×
File E	dit Capture Options C	omputer Help	
i 😂 星	📓 🔍 🏵 🎽 🔰		
#	Time	Debug Print	^
1	0.00000000		
2	0.00000310	Moxa Port Sniffer Driver is loaded successfully	
3	0.00000490	Build Info: Ver1.7 Build 22101315	
4	0.00001000		
2	17.17704004	mxportst, I, MOXA UPort COM Port I (COM44), INP_MJ_CREATE, STATUS SUCCESS	
2	17.17708288	mxportst, 2, MOXA UPort COM PORT I (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_OFT_BAUD_RATE, STATUS_SOCCESS, BANK RAIE: 1200	
6	17.17709014	mxportst, 5, MOAA OFOR COM FOR 1 (COMPA), ICCTL_SERIAL_DET_LINE_CONTROL, 51A105_SOCCESS, /-NONE-1 www.set.4 MOAA UP.at (MOAA) ICCTL_SERIAL_CET_UAB_CSTATUS (STATUS SUCCESS, /-NONE-1	
å	17.17772865	myports, 4, MYAR OF UP (COM 4) IOCT _SERIAL_GET_INDEGET_SECONS SECONS BOODS AND A DATA ACTIVATION AND A DATA INTERNATIONAL INITIAL AND A DATA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	
10	17.17774582	mxportsf. 6, MOXA UPort COM Port I (COM44), IOCTL SERIAL SET TIMEOUTS, STATUS SUCCESS, RI-1 RM:0 RC:0 WM:0 WC:0	
liĭ	17.17775917	mxports, 7, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL SERIAL GET BAUD RATE, STATUS SUCCESS, Baud Rate; 1200	
12	17.1777252	mxportsf, 8, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL SERIAL GET LINE CONTROL, STATUS SUCCESS, 7-NONE-1	
13	17.17778587	mxportsf, 9, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_GET_CHARS, STATUS_SUCCESS, EOF 0 BR:0 EV:0 XON:17 XOFF:19	
14	17.17779922	mxportsf, 10, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_GET_HANDFLOW, STATUS_SUCCESS, Handshake:0x000000001 FlowReplace:0x00000000 XonLimit:64 XoffLimit:16	
15	17.17796898	mxportsf, 11, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_SET_BAUD_RATE, STATUS_SUCCESS, Baud Rate: 38400	
16	17.17805672	mxportsf, 12, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_SET_RTS, STATUS_SUCCESS	
17	17.17813683	mxportsf, 13, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCTL_SERIAL_SET_DTR, STATUS_SUCCESS	
18	17.17829514	mxportst, 14, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCIL SERIAL SEI LINE CON IROL, SIA IOS SUCCESS, 8-NONE-I	
19	17.17845154	mxportst, 15, MOXA OPORT COM FORT 1 (COM44), IOCIT. SERIAL 561 (-LARCS, STATOS_SUCCESS, BOFUBRU EVU) XORIT/XOFF19	
20	17.17840489	mxportst, 10, MOAK OPOR COM FORT (COM44), ICCL_SERIAL_DET_HAUPELOW, STATUS_SUCCESS, Handshaketoxouououoti FlowReplacetoxouououoti AonLimitto AonLimitto	
22	17.1704/033	mypolist, if, MOAA OF 01 COMPOLIT (COMPH), 000112200, 31A105_30CCE555 wypotst 19, MOVA OF 01 COMPACT (COMPH), COURT (CET TIMEOTICS STATUS SUCCESS, DL 1 DAG DCG WMG WCG	
22	17 17840022	mynote, 19, MOXA of oir com Fort (comPr), for in_series_of (composite), or if 105_30CCESS, N.F. RMB RCB WHS WCB mynotef 19, MOXA Dioti COM Dart (comPr), if CEL SET TIMEOUTS, STATUS STATUS STORES FIL: IRMO RCB WHS WCB0	
24	17.17851830	mxports, 20, MOXA UPort COM Port 1 (COM44), IOCL, SERIAL GET BAUD RATE, STATUS SUCCESS, Band Rate: 38400	
07	10 10000000		Ň

Display existing settings

Step 1: Click **Display existing settings** to view the current setting.

Moxa Port Sniffer	×
Select your task	
○ Capture serial data logs	
O Monitor runtime serial data (for developers)	
Display existing settings	
O Delete existing settings	
Click Next, view the current settings	
< Back Next > Cano	el

Step 2: Check the COM port settings.

Port Sniffer		×
Select COM ports to capture	Display IRP direction Log to file Hide sensitive data Refresh	
Click Next, check the parameters of Click Back, return to the task page.	f logging files. < Back Next > Cance	1



Port Sniffer	×	
Set the attribute of logging file		
Log Service :	ENABLED	
Location of log files :	✓ C: \mxportsf	
Max. number of log files :	10	
Max. file size (MB) :	30	
Click Next, check the environment settings.		
Click Back, return to check the COM port settings.		
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

Step 4: Check the environment settings.

Port Sniffer	×
Environment settings Sniffer Service : ENABLED Debug Print Filter : ENABLED Note: In Windows Vista or later versions, you must enable the Debug Print Filter to dump messages from kernel. This setting will take effect after system restart. Then, you can see the run-time serial data from the debug output monitor, like DebugView. (DebugView is an application distributed by Sysinternals ®)	
Click Finish, finish Port Sniffer settings. Click Back, return to check the COM port settings.	
< Back Finish Cancel	

Step 5: Click **Finish** to finish the port sniffer settings.

Delete existing settings

Step 1: Select **Delete existing settings**.

Moxa Port Sniffer	\times
Select your task	
Capture serial data logs	
O Monitor runtime serial data (for developers)	
O Display existing settings	
Delete existing settings	
Click Finish, delete all COM ports to capture or monitor.	
< Back Finish Cancel	

Step 2: Click **Finish** to delete existing settings.

Basic Procedures

To map an NPort 5000 serial port to a Linux host's tty port, follow these instructions:

- Set up the NPort 5000. After verifying that the IP configuration works and you can access the NPort 5000 (by using ping, telnet, etc.), configure the desired serial port on the NPort 5000 to Real COM mode.
- 2. Install the Linux Real tty driver files on the host
- 3. Map the NPort serial port to the host's tty port

Hardware Setup

Before proceeding with the software installation, make sure you have completed the hardware installation. Note that the default IP address for the NPort 5000 is 192.168.127.254.



NOTE

After installing the hardware, you must configure the operating mode of the serial port on your NPort 5000 to Real COM mode.

Installing Linux Real TTY Driver Files



NOTE

The newest information, please refer to readme.txt on Linux Real TTY Driver

- 1. Obtain the driver file from Moxa's website, at http://www.moxa.com. You may find it in the **Resource** section under your product page.
- 2. Log in to the console as a superuser (root).
- 3. Execute cd / to go to the root directory.
- 4. Copy the driver file npreal2xx.tgz to the / directory.
- 5. Execute tar xvfz npreal2xx.tgz to extract all files into the system.
- 6. Execute /tmp/moxa/mxinst.

For RedHat AS/ES/WS and Fedora Core1, append an extra argument as follows:

/tmp/moxa/mxinst SP1

The shell script will install the driver files automatically.

- 7. After installing the driver, you will be able to see several files in the /usr/lib/npreal2/driver folder:
 - > mxaddsvr (Add Server, mapping tty port)
 - > mxdelsvr (Delete Server, unmapping tty port)
 - > mxloadsvr (Reload Server)
 - > mxmknod (Create device node/tty port)
 - > mxrmnod (Remove device node/tty port)
 - > mxuninst (Remove tty port and driver files)

At this point, you will be ready to map the NPort serial port to the system tty port.

Mapping TTY Ports

Make sure that you set the operation mode of the desired NPort 5000 serial port to Real COM mode. After logging in as a super user, enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver and then execute mxaddsvr to map the target NPort serial port to the host tty ports. The syntax of mxaddsvr is as follows:

mxaddsvr [NPort IP Address] [Total Ports] ([Data port] [Cmd port])

The mxaddsvr command performs the following actions:

- 1. Modifies npreal2d.cf.
- 2. Creates tty ports in directory /dev with major & minor number configured in npreal2d.cf.
- 3. Restarts the driver.

Mapping tty ports automatically

To map tty ports automatically, you may execute mxaddsvr with just the IP address and the number of ports, as in the following example:

cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver

./mxaddsvr 192.168.3.4 16

In this example, 16 tty ports will be added, all with IP 192.168.3.4, with data ports from 950 to 965 and command ports from 966 to 981.

Mapping tty ports manually

To map tty ports manually, you may execute mxaddsvr and manually specify the data and command ports, as in the following example:

cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver

./mxaddsvr 192.168.3.4 16 4001 966

In this example, 16 tty ports will be added, all with IP 192.168.3.4, with data ports from 4001 to 4016 and command ports from 966 to 981.

Removing Mapped TTY Ports

After logging in as root, enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver and then execute mxdelsvr to delete a server. The syntax of mxdelsvr is:

mxdelsvr [IP Address]

Example:

cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver
./mxdelsvr 192.168.3.4

The following actions are performed when executing mxdelsvr:

- 1. Modify npreal2d.cf.
- 2. Remove the relevant tty ports in directory /dev.
- 3. Restart the driver.

If the IP address is not provided in the command line, the program will list the installed servers and total ports on the screen. You will need to choose a server from the list for deletion.

Removing Linux Driver Files

A utility is included that will remove all driver files, mapped tty ports, and unload the driver. To do this, you only need to enter the directory /usr/lib/npreal2/driver, then execute mxuninst to uninstall the driver. This program will perform the following actions:

- 1. Unload the driver.
- 2. Delete all files and directories in /usr/lib/npreal2
- 3. Delete directory /usr/lib/npreal2
- 4. Modify the system initializing script file.

Introduction

This section is intended for programmers who are porting the NPort Real TTY driver to a specified Armbased platform. The following knowledge is recommended before reading the instructions in this guide.

- Linux kernel programming
- Arm platform compiler
- The Yocto Project documentation
- Moxa UC-Series Manual
- Raspberry Pi Manual

Instructions in this section use examples of porting on the Moxa UC-Series Arm platform and Raspberry Pi. You can apply the experience of porting Real TTY driver to other platforms.

The Real TTY driver fully supports all modern-day Linux distributions running on x86 environments, and the driver core is also compatible with the Arm platform. This document will guide you on how to port the Real TTY driver core.

However, some platform-dependent services, such as installer, are not available. You may refer to the platform's documentation to fulfill the requirements.

Porting to the Moxa UC-Series—Arm-based Computer

Build binaries on a general Arm platform

If your platform is powerful and comprises the necessary development tools, the driver can be built on the platform directly. You can refer to README.TXT of Real TTY Driver to understand the requirement.

The step of building this driver in an Arm environment is the same as in x86 and x64 environments.

./mxinst

Cross-compiler and the Real TTY driver

NOTE

To cross-compile on a x86 or x64 Linux host, the target ARM environment's kernel source package and cross compiler toolchain must be installed first.

After installing and configuring the kernel source package and toolchain, you need to compile all of the source code with the kernel source package and toolchain.

In this example, we install the cross-compiler for the Moxa UC-Series ARM-based computer. You can refer to the product's manual for further detail.

- Download the cross-compiler toolchain and the kernel source package webpage under the product page.
 \$ git clone https://github.com/Moxa-Linux/am335x-linux-4.4
- Download the toolchain from the product's webpage. The toolchain, which is used by the UC Series, is arm-linux-gnueabihf. It is a script that will install the related packages. Execute the script and follow the steps to install the Linux cross-compiler tools. You will need the root privilege to install the toolchain and the kernel source.

sh arm-linux-gnueabihf_6.3_Build_amd64_<build_date>.sh

If the script shows the notification message: "Please export these environment variables before using toolchain", enter the following script command:

export PATH=\$PATH:/usr/local/arm-linux-gnueabihf-6.3/usr/bin

3. The kernel source, which is used by the UC Series, is am335x-linux-4.4. You need to configure these files before cross-compiling.

Move the kernel source to /moxa/kernel and configure the kernel source.

- # mv am335x-linuc-4.4 /moxa/kernel
- # cd /moxa/kernel
- # make uc3100 defconfig ← Replace the UC 3100 with the UC Series that is being used.
- # make modules prepare

After the abovementioned steps, please follow the processes as set out in Section "Moxa cross-compiling interactive script," and Section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler," to cross-compile Moxa's driver for the UC-Series platforms.

The NPort Real TTY driver, which includes the driver module, service daemons, and tools, needs to be compiled. The files are listed as follows:

- npreal2.ko: Real TTY kernel extension
- npreal2d: Daemon of Real COM communication
- npreal2d_redund: Daemon of Redundant COM mode only for the NPort CN2500/CN2600 Series.
- mxloadsvr: Daemons reloading tool.
- mxaddsvr: Port-mapping tool.
- mxdelsvr: Port-unmapping tool.
- mxsetsec: Secure mode setting tool.
- mxcfmat: Internal-use only tool.
- mxmknod: Internal-use only tool.
- mxrmnod: Internal-use only tool.
- npreal2d.cf: Configuration template.

If it is preferred to build these binaries with automatic script, please refer to the section "Moxa crosscompiling interactive script." If you find the build script troublesome, or you prefer to build these binaries manually, please refer to the section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler."

If you have generated the necessary binaries, please refer to Section "Deploy cross-compiled binary to target" to deploy to the target platform.

Moxa cross-compiling interactive script

To simplify the processes above, Moxa has provided an interactive script, "mxcc", to cross-compile these drivers. You may execute ./mxcc in the Real TTY driver source directory to cross-compile the Moxa driver.

The steps are as follows:

./mxcc Enter target device architecture (ARCH) [arm]: Enter cross-compiler (CROSS COMPILE) [arm-linux-gnueabihf-]: Enter target device kernel source directory [/moxa/kernel/]: If you wish to use secure communication with the NPort 6000 Series device, choose [Y] to enable the SSL function. Note: This function supports Real COM with secure mode in the NPort 6000 Series onlv. Do you want to enable secure mode? [Y/N]: N The polling mode allows you to open the tty port as nonblocking even if the NPort is not connected. Do you want to set the driver to polling mode? [Y/N]: N Moxa NPort Server Real TTY Driver Series driver cross-compiling finished. When cross compiling is successful, the driver is outputted to output folder.

The binaries will now be generated and placed in the output directory under the source code folder.

Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler

To cross-compile npreal2 driver, users can find "Makefile" in the driver source folder, then run it.

make -C KDIR=<KERNEL_SOURCE> M=<DRIVER_SOURCE> ARCH=<ARCH>
CROSS_COMPILE=<CROSS_COMPILE> KVER_MAJOR=<KERNEL_MAJOR>
KVER MINOR=<KERNEL MINOR> modules

<KERNEL_SOURCE>: The directory of target kernel source.

<DRIVER_SOURCE>: The directory of the Real TTY driver source.

<ARCH>: The target Arm environment device's CPU architecture. For example, arm, arm64.

<CROSS_COMPILE>: The cross-compile toolchain path. If the toolchain is arm-linux-gnueabihf, and the path of toolchain exists in your PATH environment variable, please enter "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" here.

<KERNEL_MAJOR>: The target Arm system kernel source's kernel major version. You can use the command "make kernelversion" to get the kernel source's major version.

For example: # make kernelversion 4.4.0 | +--- kernel major version

<KERNEL_MINOR>: The target Arm system kernel source's kernel minor version. You can use the command "make kernelversion" to get the kernel source's minor version.

```
For example:
$ make kernelversion
4.4.0
|
+--- kernel minor version
```

The "make" command would be similar to the following example:

make -C KDIR=/moxa/kernel M=/home/user/moxa/source ARCH=arm CROSS_COMPILE=armlinux-gnueabihf- KVER MAJOR=4 KVER MINOR=4 modules

After using the "make" command to cross-compile the drivers, the driver file "npreal2.ko" can be found in the source code directory.

To cross-compile the daemons and tools, please find "Makefile" in the driver source folder, then run it.

make <TARGET> CROSS_COMPILE=<CROSS_COMPILE> CC=<C_COMPILE> CFLAGS=<C_FLAGS>

<TARGET>: Set one of npreal2d, preal2d_redund, and tools.

<CROSS_COMPILE>: The cross-compile toolchain path. If the toolchain is "arm-linux-gnueabihf", and the path of toolchain exists in your PATH environment variable, please enter "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" here.

<C_COMPILE>: The C compiler offered by the cross-compiler toolchain. It is "gcc" if the toolchain is "armlinux-gnueabihf-".

<C_FLAGS>: Please specify the preprocessor definitions of Real TTY driver here.



NOTE

"-DNO_INIT" must be included or else the cross-compiler may return error messages.

Please see the definitions:

- "-DNO_INIT": Disable the startup service.
- "-DOFFLINE_POLLING": Allow tty not to be blocked if the NPort is offline.

e.g.: To build TARGET=npreal2d with a polling feature, please use the following command:

make npreal2d CROSS_COMPILE="arm-linux-gnueabihf-" CC=gcc CFLAGS="-DNO_INIT -DOFFLINE POLLING"

After using the "make" command to cross compile the daemons and tools, the binaries can be found in the source code directory.

(Optional) Build a secure mode connection to the NPort 6000 Series

When it is required to use a secure mode connection to the NPort 6000 Series, the npreal2d daemon should be built manually because it needs an extra OpenSSL library. This section introduces the secure mode npreal2d building besides the OpenSSL library demonstration. OpenSSL is maintained by <u>www.openssl.org</u>.

Most of the Linux distributions have package management tools, such as apt-get or yum, which help you install OpenSSL library and development tools. In an Arm platform, it has to be built from the source code. You may refer to OpenSSL's user guide to generate the library first. The instructions may vary amongst different OpenSSL versions, cross-compilers, or building hosts.

The demonstration here illustrates the process that Moxa has built for the library for Real TTY driver and for the Moxa's lab testing.

1. Create the folders below for OpenSSL products:

```
$ cd ~
$ mkdir openssl-lib
$ cd openssl-lib
$ mkdir openssl-arm
```

- \$ mkdir ssl-arm
- 2. Check out the OpenSSL source code. We used a stable branch named OpenSSL-fips-2_0_9. The command below will download the OpenSSL-fips-2_0_9 source code in the openssl folder.

\$ git clone https://github.com/openssl/openssl.git -b OpenSSL-fips-2_0_9

3. The OpenSSL needs to be configured before executing the "make" command.

NOTE

The <openssl-arm> and <ssl-arm> are the folders that were created in the previous instruction. The cross-compiler toolchain "arm-linux-gnueabihf-" is used for the Moxa UC-serial computer.

```
$ cd openssl
$ setarch i386 ./config no-asm no-shared enable-ssl3 enable-ssl3-method
enable-tls1_3 --prefix=<openssl-arm> --openssldir=<ssl-arm> --cross-compile-
prefix=arm-linux-gnueabihf-
```

4. Next, make and install the OpenSSL:

\$ make
\$ make install sw

Finally, the headers and libraries will be constructed in the following hierarchy:

openssl-arm

—— bin	
—— includ	e
—— lib	
	engines
	libcrypto.a
	libssl.a
L	pkgconfig

The following command is to build npreal2d with secure mode:

```
$ arm-linux-gnueabihf-gcc -c ${CFLAGS} -DNO_INIT -DSSL_ON -DOPENSSL_NO_KRB5
npreal2d.c -I/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-arm/include
```

If polling mode is preferred, change "\${CFLAGS}" to "-DOFFLINE_POLLING".

```
$ arm-linux-gnueabihf-gcc npreal2d.o -o npreal2d -lssl -lcrypto -ldl -lpthread -
L/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-arm/lib/ -I/home/user/openssl-lib/openssl-
arm/include
```

The npreal2d binary will be generated.

NOTE

Only the npreal2d requires OpenSSL library; other binaries should follow the section "Manually build the Real TTY driver with a cross-compiler".



NOTE

The secure mode is supported only if the NPort 6000 enables it. Please refer to the NPort 6000 Series User Manual to configure secure mode in the NPort 6000.

Deploy cross-compiled binary to target

You should find the following binaries under the output or source code directory:

npreal2.ko npreal2d npreal2d_redund mxloadsvr mxaddsvr mxdelsvr mxsetsec

A few necessary tools are available in the source code directory:

mxcfmat mxmknod mxrmnod npreal2d.cf

Follow the steps below to deploy to the target Arm platform.

- 1. Copy the npreal2.ko to the path /lib/modules/`uname -r`/kernel/drivers/char on the Arm platform.
- 2. Create a folder /usr/lib/npreal2/driver. Copy all the above files to that folder, except npreal2.ko.
- 3. Boot into the Arm platform and load the driver.
 - # modprobe npreal2
- 4. Change the directory to "/usr/lib/npreal2/driver" and run "mxaddsvr, mxdelsvr, or mxsetsec", the same as running them on x86 Linux.
- 5. The module can be unloaded by the following command: # modprobe -r npreal2

Porting to Raspberry Pi OS

Raspberry Pi OS images are prebuilt by <u>www.raspberrypi.org</u>. You can install the image and start up the system. The process to build the Real TTY driver is the same as with x86 Linux. Please refer to README.txt to check the system requirements.

You may use the rpi-source to install the kernel source packages for a more convenient option. Please refer to the official website https://github.com/notro/rpi-source/wiki for more information.

rpi-source is a third-party package offering an integrated kernel resource for building a driver. The Real TTY is tested with this package to see if it works well. However, the requirements may vary for different Raspberry Pi OS versions. Please read the manual of the rpi-source to understand the know-how and the limitations.

Porting to the Yocto Project on Raspberry Pi

Prerequisite

You are expected to be familiar with the Yocto Project. Please refer to https://docs.yoctoproject.org for the Yocto Project documentation for further understanding. Also, it is encouraged to follow the procedures in this guide unless you have sufficient knowledge about the Real TTY driver, the Yocto Project, and Raspberry Pi.

The dunfell branch (3.1.9) is referred to throughout in this section. Please base it on this version before reading the instructions in the Yocto Project documentation. You are required to build the Yocto image successfully with the "Yocto Project Quick Build" document.

In the Yocto Project, you can select the platform you want to build. This guide installs Raspberry Pi BSP Layer as a demonstration in the following steps:

1. Suppose the Yocto Project is installed in the /home/user/poky folder. Checkout the source code of the Raspberry Pi BSP Layer.

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
$ git clone https://git.yoctoproject.org/cgit/cgit.cgi/meta-raspberrypi -b
dunfell
```

 A meta-raspberrypi folder will be checked out now. Use the following instructions to set up Raspberry Pi BSP:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

- 3. Use a text editor to add the following content to the configuration file './conf/local.conf'.
- Add the type 'rpi-sdimg' optionally if SD card is preferred IMAGE FSTYPES="tar.bz2 ext3 rpi-sdimg"
- 5. Change the machine name of your target
 - # Use raspberrypi2 for Pi 2 board
 - # Use raspberrypi3 for Pi 3 board

Use raspberrypi3-64 for 64-bit Pi 3 board

MACHINE ?= "raspberrypi3"

- 6. Use the text editor to add the following content to the configuration file './conf/bblayers.conf'
- 7. Add this line '/home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi' to BBLAYERS
 - BBLAYERS ?= " \
 - /home/user/poky/meta \
 - /home/user/poky/meta-poky \
 - /home/user/poky/meta-yocto-bsp \
 - /home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi \
 - "
- 8. Build the target core-image-base by following this command and the Raspberry Pi image will be generated:
 - \$ bitbake core-image-base

Once the above image runs on Raspberry Pi, go to the next section.

Create a Moxa Layer for the Yocto Project

Introduction

Moxa RealTTY driver is packaged as a layer for Yocto. You can add or remove the driver by modifying the BBLAYERS attribute in the bblayers.conf file.

The following sections describe how to create the meta-moxa layer for the dunfell branch (3.1.9). Note that the process may vary if your target uses a different branch. Please refer to Yocto's manual for complete information.

An example is also available in the examples folder in the RealTTY driver.

You may follow the subsequent procedures to create the same meta-moxa layer.

Create an empty Moxa Layer

Use the following commands to create an empty layer, named meta-moxa.

- 1. Start the environment first. Suppose the project is installed in /home/user/poky.
 - \$ cd /home/user/poky
 - \$ source oe-init-build-env
- 2. The above commands changed the directory to the built directory. Now, we change the directory back to the Yocto root directory.

\$ cd /home/user/poky

3. Create meta-moxa:

A message appears reminding you to add the layer later.

\$ bitbake-layers create-layer meta-moxa

```
Note: Starting bitbake server.
```

Add your new layer with "bitbake-layers add-layer meta-moxa."

The meta-moxa directory will be created in /home/user/poky:

```
$ tree meta-moxa
```

meta-moxa

└─── conf
layer.conf
COPYING.MIT
README
recipes-example
example
example_0.1.bb

The "recipes-example" folder is not necessary; it may be deleted at anytime.

Create a recipe for the Real TTY kernel

Use the following commands to create a recipe for installing Real TTY kernel to the target platform.

1. Create a directory recipes-kernel in meta-moxa:

- \$ cd /home/user/poky
- \$ mkdir meta-moxa/recipes-kernel
- The simplest way is to copy and modify from a hello example, which is available in the Yocto source code:

```
$ cp -r ./meta-skeleton/recipes-kernel/hello-mod ./meta-
```

moxa/recipes-kernel

The content of meta-moxa now is listed below:

\$ tree meta-moxa

meta-moxa/ └─── conf

- layer.conf
- COPYING.MIT
- README
 - recipes-kernel
 - └── hello-mod
 - —— files
 - COPYING
 - hello.c
 - ----- Makefile
 - hello-mod_0.1.bb
- 3. Delete the unnecessary files in hello-mod. Rename the hello-mod.
 - \$ cd ./meta-moxa/recipes-kernel
 - \$ rm ./hello-mod/files/COPYING
 - \$ rm ./hello-mod/files/hello.c
 - \$ mv ./hello-mod/hello-mod 0.1.bb ./hello-mod/realtty-kernel 0.1.bb
 - \$ mv ./hello-mod realtty-kernel
- 4. Extract the Real TTY source code in /moxa. Copy the following files into hello-mod:
 - \$ cp /moxa/COPYING-GPL.TXT ./realtty-kernel/files/
 - \$ cp /moxa/npreal2.c ./realtty-kernel/files/
 - \$ cp /moxa/npreal2.h ./realtty-kernel/files/
 - \$ cp /moxa/np_ver.h ./realtty-kernel/files/
- 5. The content of the recipes-kernel now is listed below:
6. Modify the content of the file "./realtty-kernel/files/Makefile" as follows:

```
obj-m := npreal2.o
SRC := $(shell pwd)
all:
$(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC)
modules_install:
$(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC) modules_install
clean:
rm -f *.o *~ core .depend .*.cmd *.ko *.mod.c
rm -f Module.markers Module.symvers modules.order
rm -rf .tmp versions Modules.symvers
```

7. Modify the content of the file './realtty-kernel/realtty-kernel_0.1.bb' as follows:

```
DESCRIPTION = "Linux kernel module for NPort"
LICENSE = "GPLv3"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING-GPL.TXT;md5=3c34afdc3adf82d2448f12715a255122"
inherit module
SRC_URI = " \
file://Makefile \
file://npreal2.h \
file://npreal2.h \
file://npreal2.c \
file://COPYING-GPL.TXT \
"
S = "${WORKDIR}"
```

The inherit of module.bbclass will automatically name module packages with the prefix"kernelmodule-" as required by the OpenEmbedded Core-build environment.

RPROVIDES_\${PN} += "kernel-module-npreal2"

Create a recipe for the Real TTY utilities

Similar to creating a realtty-kernel recipe, create a recipe for facilitating the NPort management.

- 1. Create directory below in meta-moxa:
 - \$ cd /home/user/poky

\$ mkdir -p ./meta-moxa/recipes-utility/realtty-tools/files

2. Copy the Moxa driver which can be downloaded from the Moxa product web page directly. The driver's name format is npreal2_vM.N_BUILD-DATE.tgz.

```
$ cp /home/user/download/npreal2_vM.N_BUILD_DATE.tgz ./meta-moxa/recipes-
utility/realtty-tools/files/
```

Create a bb file ./meta-moxa/recipes-utility/realtty-tools/realtty-tools.bb, which has the following content:

```
DESCRIPTION = "Service utilities for NPort"
LICENSE = "GPLv3"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://moxa//COPYING-GPL.TXT;md5=3c34afdc3adf82d2448f12715a255122"
# OpenSSL is required for secured mode
```

DEPENDS = "openssl"

```
# Specify the compressed driver file for SRC_URI
SRC_URI = "file://npreal2_vM.N_BUILD-DATE.tgz"
```

S = "\${WORKDIR}"

Specify the destination of RealTTY driver DEST_DIR = "\${D}\${libdir}/npreal2/driver" FILES \${PN} += "\${libdir}/npreal2/driver/*"

If it is required to connect the NPort with the SSL secure mode (secure mode is available in the NPort 6000 Series only), unremark the following line: #SSL_MODE = "yes"

```
do_compile () {
  ${CC} -o mxaddsvr ${S}/moxa/mxaddsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
  ${CC} -o mxdelsvr ${S}/moxa/mxdelsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
```

```
${CC} -o mxcfmat ${S}/moxa/mxcfmat.c
${CC} -o mxloadsvr -DNO INIT ${S}/moxa/mxloadsvr.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
${CC} -o mxsetsec -DNO_INIT ${S}/moxa/mxsetsec.c ${S}/moxa/misc.c
if [ ${SSL MODE} = "yes" ], then
${CC} -o npreal2d redund -Issl -Ipthread -DSSL ON -DOPENSSL NO KRB5 ${S}/moxa/redund main.c
${S}/moxa/redund.c
${CC} -o npreal2d -lssl -DSSL_ON -DOPENSSL_NO_KRB5 ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.c
or else
${CC} -o npreal2d_redund -lpthread ${S}/moxa/redund_main.c ${S}/moxa/redund.c
${CC} -o npreal2d ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.c
fi
}
do_install () {
install -m 0755 -d ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxaddsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxdelsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxcfmat ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxloadsvr ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/mxsetsec ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/mxmknod ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/mxrmnod ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/npreal2d ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/npreal2d_redund ${DEST_DIR}
install -m 0755 ${S}/moxa/npreal2d.cf ${DEST_DIR}
}
# Ignore GNU_HASH (did not pass LDFLAGS)
INSANE_SKIP_${PN} = "ldflags"
```

NOTE

The file name of SRC_URI must be the same as it was copied in the last step.

4. The content of meta-moxa is listed as below:



Install a Moxa Layer Into the Yocto Project

1. Install the Moxa layer and Real TTY recipes into the Yocto Project.

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

- 3. Add this line "/home/user/poky/meta-moxa' to BBLAYERS

```
BBLAYERS ?= " \
/home/user/poky/meta \
/home/user/poky/meta-poky \
/home/user/poky/meta-raspberrypi \
/home/user/poky/meta-moxa \
...
```

 Use a text editor to add the following content to the configuration file: './conf/local.conf':
 IMAGE INGEAL

IMAGE_INSTALL_append += " realtty-tools realtty-kernel"

Deploy the Yocto Image in Raspberry Pi

Build the image with the Real TTY driver:

```
$ cd /home/user/poky
```

- \$ source oe-init-build-env
- \$ bitbake core-image-base

An SD-card format image (.rpi-sdimg) is generated under

/home/user/poky/build/tmp/deploy/images/raspberrypi3. It is suggested to use the Raspberry Pi official tool 'rpi-imager' to burn the image into the SD-card and then boot it into the Linux kernel in Raspberry Pi.

Start the Real TTY Driver in Raspberry Pi

After logging into the system, start the Real TTY driver

root@raspberrypi3:~# modprobe npreal2

[39.906812] npreal2: loading out-of-tree module taints kernel.

[39.913379] Moxa Async/NPort server family Real TTY driver ttymajor 33 calloutmajor 38 verbose 1 (Ver5.1)

For example, we illustrate how to add a 4-port NPort with the IP address: 192.168.127.254

root@raspberrypi3:~# cd /usr/lib/npreal2/driver root@raspberrypi3:/usr/lib/npreal2/driver# ./mxaddsvr 192.168.127.254 4 Adding Server...

ttyr00, cur00 ttyr01, cur01 ttyr02, cur02 ttyr03, cur03 Added Real Com IP : 192.168.127.254

Now the device node /dev/ttyr00 \sim /dev/ttyr03 is created for tty port use.

Set the Default tty Mapping to the Real TTY Configuration

You may use the Real TTY configuration file, npreal2d.cf that we set up in 4.5, as the default settings when deploying to a new Raspberry Pi image.

- Copy and replace npreal2d.cf in the NPort Real TTY driver folder '/moxa' extracted in the build system.
- 2. tar -zxvf new_npreal2_driver.tgz /moxa
- 3. Go back to "Create a recipe for the Real TTY utilities", change the name of npreal2_vM.N_BUILD_DATE.tgz with the file name in step 2.)
- 4. Rebuild the image.

Troubleshooting

If the following error is encountered during the building of the image,

ERROR: Task (/home/user/poky/meta/recipes-devtools/binutils/binutils_2.34.bb:do_compile) failed with exit code '1'

It is suggested to compile binutils first, then compile the entire image:

\$ bitbake binutils -c do_compile
\$ bitbake core-image-base

Basic Procedures

To map an NPort 5000 serial port to a Mac host's tty port, follow these instructions:

- 1. Set up the NPort 5000. Verify the IP configuration works by using ping, telnet, etc.
- 2. Install the Mac driver files on the host.
- 3. Search or manually input the IP address of the NPort to set up virtual COM port.

Hardware Setup

Before proceeding with the software installation, make sure you have completed the hardware installation. Please note the default IP address for the NPort 5000 is 192.168.127.254.

Installing macOS TTY Driver Files

NOTE

For the newest information, please refer to readme.txt on Mac TTY Driver. Resources location of product information, release note, and readme file: /usr/local/share/NPortConnect

- 1. Obtain the driver file from Moxa's website, at http://www.moxa.com. You may find it in the Resource section under your product page.
- 2. Execute the installer package 'moxa-macOS-tty-drivers-for-macOS-xx.xx-or-later-vx.x.pkg'.
- 3. Follow the instruction of each step and complete the installation.
- 4. Press Continue in the Destination Select window.
- 5. In the final step, you may find the location of driver's document and also instruction of driver uninstall.

• • •	🥪 Install NPortConnect
	The installation was completed successfully.
 Introduction License Destination Select Installation Type Installation Summary 	NPortConnect pseudo-tty driver for NPort series Thank you for installation. Now you can find and launch the NPortConnect service on Apple Status Bar near the upper right corner. Resources Location of product information, release note, and readme file: /usr/local/share/NPortConnect Go through following links for additional information. • Moxa Inc. Uninstall NPortConnect pseudo-tty driver Run the following command to uninstall driver.
ΜΟΧΛ	<pre>\$ sudo bash /usr/local/share/NPortConnect/uninstall.sh Go Back Close</pre>

Mapping macOS TTY port

1. In the menu bar, a NPortConnect icon should appear after the installation is completed. Click on the icon and choose **TTY Port Mapping** to start COM port mapping.



- 2. Click the NPortConnect icon and select NPort Mapping for the port mapping function.
- 3. Click + to enter the tty port setup.

		NPortConnect		
No	TTY Name	IP Address	Port	j.
		0 items		
+) -)[Z]		Cancel	Appl

4. Click Search to find the NPort that is already setup in the Hardware Setup procedure. The Search function is broadcast search to locate all the NPort units that are connected to the same LAN as your Mac. Since the Broadcast Search function searches by MAC address and not IP address, all NPort units connected to the LAN will be located, regardless of whether they are part of the same subnet as the host. Or, you can input the IP address manually to find the specific NPort. Once search is completed, all the NPort found would appear on the list.

	t From List	Search	Select	All Clear All
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	
1	NPort 5450I	00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	192.168.1.22	2
2	NPort 5210A	00:90:E8:AD:45:6A	192.168.127.	254
3	NPort 5210A	00:90:E8:AD:45:10	192.168.127.	253
Input	Manually		IP Address:	192.168.127.254
		First M	apping Port:	950

5. Select the models that are for the tty port mapping and click **OK**.

Selec	t From List	Search	Select	All Clear All
No	Model	MAC Address	IP Address	
V 1	NPort 5450I	00:90:E8:9A:E0:BF	192.168.1.22	2
✓ 2	NPort 5210A	00:90:E8:AD:45:6A	192.168.127.	254
3	NPort 5210A	00:90:E8:AD:45:10	192.168.127.	253
Input	Manually		IP Address:	192.168.127.254
Input	Manually	First	IP Address: Mapping Port:	192.168.127.254 950
Input	Manually	First	IP Address: Mapping Port: Total Amount:	192.168.127.254 950 1

6. NPortConnect would auto assign the tty name and corresponding port number to the IP address of the selected NPort.

No	TTY Name	IP Address	Port	
1	ttys007	192.168.1.222	950	
2	ttys008	192.168.1.222	951	
3	ttys009	192.168.1.222	952	
4	ttys010	192.168.1.222	953	
5	ttys011	192.168.127.253	950	
6	ttys012	192.168.127.253	951	
7	ttys013	192.168.127.254	950	
8	ttys014	192.168.127.254	951	
		8 items		

The tty name, IP address and port number are editable, or you can click the edit button to edit. Please note that these changed values are only for mapping configuration and would not change the values in the NPort settings.

		NPortConnect		
No	TTY Name	IP Address	Port	
1	ttys007	192.168.1.222	950	
2	ttys008	192.168.1.222	951	
3	ttys009	192.168.1.222	952	
4	ttys999	192.168.1.222	953	
5	ttys011	192.168.127.253	950	
6	ttys012	192.168.127.253	951	
7	ttys013	192.168.127.254	950	
8	ttys014	192.168.127.254	951	
		1 of 8 selected		(i)
(+)(-			Cancel	Apply

8. When everything is set, click **Apply** to save the configuration.

No	TTY Name	IP Address	Port
1	ttys007	192.168.1.222	950
2	ttys008	192.168.1.222	951
3	ttys009	192.168.1.222	952
4	ttys998	192.168.1.222	953
5	ttys011	192.168.127.253	950
6	ttys012	192.168.127.253	951
7	ttys013	192.168.127.254	950
8	ttys014	192.168.127.254	951
		8 items	

9. In each editing interface, there is a info icon at the bottom of list, mouse over would show the original value of each tty port, in case miss-edited something and you want to refer the original value.

	Cu	rrent Configuration	
	TTY Name	IP Address	Port
	ttys007	192.168.1.222	950
\sim	ttys008	192.168.1.222	951
(i)	ttys009	192.168.1.222	952
	ttys011	192.168.127.253	950
	ttys012	192.168.127.253	951
Y.	ttys013	192.168.127.254	950
	ttys014	192.168.127.254	951
	ttys999	192.168.1.222	953

Uninstalling the Driver

Run the following command to uninstall driver:

\$ sudo bash /Library/NPortConnect/uninstall.sh

NPort CE Driver Manager for Windows CE applies to the **NPort 5000 and NPort IA5000 Series** only.

Overview



ATTENTION

Before installing and configuring the NPort Administration suite, make sure your user privilege is set as system administrator.

Installing NPort CE Driver Manager

- 1. Copy "NPortCab.cab" to Windows CE and install driver by double clicking on it.
- 2. Click on "OK" to complete the installation when the following screen appears.

Install Default Company Name NP	🗈 📸 🏢 ? ОК 🗙
🔍 \Program Files	
🔀 Command Prompt	
Name: NPortCab Type:	v

3. Driver installation is now complete and the "NPortCab.cab" icon disappears from the screen. This is normal when installing drivers in Windows CE.

Using NPort CE Driver Manager

After you install NPort CE Driver Manager, you can set up the NPort's serial ports as remote COM ports for your Windows CE. Make sure that the serial port(s) on your NPort are set to Real COM mode when mapping COM ports with NPort CE Driver Manager.

1. Go to **Start > Programs > NPort CE Driver Manager**.

NPort CE D)river Manager		OK ×
COM Settin	g COM Mapping	About	
COM	IP Addr	Data/Cmd	Delete All
			Delete
_			
_			
Settings —			ן ן
T× Mode	• 	Save	
FIFO			
0 COM port	(s) was found.		

2. Click on the COM Mapping page and then the "Search" button to scan for NPort servers

NPort CE Drive	NPort CE Driver Manager				
COM Setting	OM Mapping Abo	ut			
Model	TP Addr	Ports	Search		
NPort 5110	192.168.127.254	1	Stop		
			Modify IP		
			Search		
Port Index	1		Completed.		
	Add				
	Select the	port index			
	of NPort th want to ad	iat you d.			
Ľ.					

 All NPort servers that were located will appear in the NPort CE Driver Manager window. Click on the server which COM ports you would like to map to and then select the port index. Note that multiple selections are allowed. 4. Select the port(s) at the Port Index and then click on the "Add" button to map to the COM port(s).

NPort CE Drive	ок 🗙		
COM Setting	OM Mapping Abo	out	
Model	IP Addr	Ports	Search
NPort 5110	192.168.127.254	1	Stop
			Modify IP
rPort Index			Search Completed.
Port1 (950/9	66) Add Select the of NPort th want to ad	port index nat you Id.	
NPort 5110 (192	.168.127.254) is sele	cted.	

5. Return to the **COM Setting** page. You should be able to see the newly mapped COM port(s).

N	Port CE D	river Manager		ОК 🗙
C	OM Settin	GOM Mapping	About	
	СОМ	IP Addr	Data/Cmd	Delete All
	COM2	192.168.127.254	950/966	Delete
	Settings —			
	Tx Mode	, 🗖	Save	
	FIFO	-]	
	1 COM port	(s) was found.		

6. To configure the settings for a particular COM port, select the row of the desired port, and then change the setting in the "Settings" panel, as shown below.

NPort CE D)river Manager		ок 🗙
COM Settin	G COM Mapping	About	
COM COM2	IP Addr 192.168.127.254	Data/Cmd 950/966	Delete All Delete
[Settings —			
T× Mode	Hi-performance	Save	
FIFO	Enable	·	
COM2 is sel	ected.		

Tx Mode

"Hi-Performance" is the default for Tx mode. After the driver sends data to the NPort server, the driver immediately issues a "Tx Empty" response to the program. Under "Classical mode," the driver will not send the "Tx Empty" response until after confirmation is received from the NPort server's serial port. This causes lower throughput. Classical mode is recommended if you want to ensure that all data is sent out before further processing.

FIFO

If FIFO is disabled, the NPort server will transmit one byte each time the Tx FIFO becomes empty, and an Rx interrupt will be generated for each incoming byte. This will cause a faster response and lower throughput.

Overview

What is IP Serial Library?

IP Serial Library is a Windows library with frequently used serial command sets and subroutines. IP Serial Library reduces the complexity and poor efficiency of serial communication over TCP/IP. For example, Telnet can only transfer data, but it cannot monitor or configure the serial line's parameters.

Why Use IP Serial Library?

For programmers familiar with serial communication, IP Serial Library provides well-designed function calls that have the same style as Moxa's PComm Library.

IP Serial Library is amazingly simple and easy to understand. By including it in your VB, C, or Delphi programming environment, you can program your own TCP/IP application with the ability to control serial communication parameters.

The NPort serial device server uses 2 TCP ports for communication between the NPort and host computer's Real COM driver. The NPort uses a data port and command port to provide pure data transfer without decode and encode. Compared to using only one TCP port to control serial communication (such as RFC 2217), IP Serial Library uses a command port to communicate with the NPort from the user's program. IP Serial Library not only runs with excellent efficiency but also runs with no decode or encode problems.

How to Install IP Serial Library

IP Serial Lib comes with the NPort Administration Suite. Refer to the IPSerial directory for more detail about the function definitions.



IP Serial LIB Function Groups

Server Control	Port Control	Input/Output Data	Port Status Inquiry	Miscellaneous
nsio_init	nsio_open	nsio_read	nsio_lstatus	nsio_break
nsio_end	nsio_close	nsio_SetReadTimeouts	nsio_data_status	nsio_break_on
nsio_resetserver	nsio_ioctl	nsio_write		nsio_break_off
nsio_checkalive	nsio_flowctrl	nsio_SetWriteTimeouts		nsio_breakcount
	nsio_DTR			
	nsio_RTS			
	nsio_lctrl			
	nsio_baud			
	nsio_resetport			

Example Program

```
char NPort 5100A-Nip="192.168.1.10";
char buffer[255];
                                              /*data buffer, 255 chars */
                                              /*1st port */
int port = 1;
int portid;
                                              /* port handle */
nsio init();
                                              /*initial IP Serial Library */
portid = nsio_open(NPort 5100Aip, port);
                                              /*1st port, NPort 5100A
nsio_ioctl(portid, B9600, (BIT_8 | STOP_1 | IP=192.168.1.10 */
P_NONE) );
                                              /*set 9600, N81 */
sleep(1000);
                                              /* wait for 1000 ms for data */
nsio read(port, buffer, 200);
                                              /* read 200 bytes from port 1 */
nsio_close(portid);
                                              /* close this serial port */
                                              /* close IP Serial Library */
nsio_end();
```

Overview

If you want to remote control your serial devices on an Android platform, then the MxNPortAPI is a simple application programming tool you can use. The MxNPortAPI helps programmers develop an Android application to access the device server by TCP/IP.

The MxNPortAPI provides frequently used serial command sets like port control, input/output, etc., and the style of developed Android application is similar to Moxa Driver Manager. For more details of the provided functions, please refer to the "MxNPortAPI Function Groups" section.

This MxNPortAPI is layered between the Android application and the Android network manager framework. This Android library is compatible with Java 1.7, Android 3.1 (Honeycomb - API version 12), and later versions.

Appl	ication
(Phone, Cont	acts, Camera)
Java API	MxNPortAPI
Fram	eworks
(USB, Packag	ge, Location)
Libraries	Dalvik

How to Start MxNPortAPI

You can download the MxNPortAPI from Moxa's website at http://www.moxa.com, and develop the application program in popular Oss, such as Windows, Linux, or Mac. (You may find it in the **Resource** section under your product page.)

(You can refer to the Android studio website to see the system requirements for the development environment: <u>https://developer.android.com/studio/index.html?hl=zh-tw#Requirements</u>).

To start your application program, please unzip the MxNPortAPI file and refer to the index (.html) under the Help directory.

Desktop Downloads	index-files	11/22/2017 3: 11/22/2017 3:	42 PM File folder	
🚺 Downloads 注 Recent Places	퉳 index-files	11/22/2017 3		
🖳 Recent Places		22/22/2027 31	42 PM File folder	
Market Conversion of Conversion Conversion	resources	11/22/2017 3:	42 PM File folder	
	🙋 allclasses-frame	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	2 KB
🔰 Libraries	allclasses-noframe	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	2 KB
Documents	constant-values	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	19 KB
🌙 Music	🙋 deprecated-list	10/26/2017 5:	30 PM HTML Document	4 KB
E Pictures	🖉 help-doc	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	8 KB
🛃 Videos	index	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	3 KB
	🙋 index-all	10/26/2017 5:	34 PM HTML Document	46 KB
🖳 Computer	🔊 overview	11/8/2017 3:5	4 PM HTML Document	16 KB
	🙋 overview-summary	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	20 KB
🖣 Network	øverview-tree	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	6 KB
	📄 package-list	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM File	1 KB
	😹 script	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM JScript Script File	1 KB
	🕖 serialized-form	11/8/2017 8:0	2 PM HTML Document	5 KB
	stylesheet	9/15/2017 5:4	1 PM Cascading Style S.	14 KB

For more details about the installation, please refer to the Overview section.

All Classes	JavaScript is disabled on your browser.
McException	DERNEW PACAGE GLASS TREE RECK HELP
MxException ErrorCode Mt/NPort	PREV NEXT FRAMES ALL CLASSES
MrNPort.FowCrf MrNPort.iceIMode MrNPort.LimError MrNPort.ModemStatus MrNPortService	This document is the programming guide for the MaNPortAPI. See: Description
Version	Packapes
	Package Description
	com moxa mxnportapi
	This document is the programming guide for the MINNPORTAPI. You can get information about how to code with the MINNPORTAPI quickly and how to link the MINNPORTAPI Library into your program. Android Platform Application (Phone, Contacts, Camera) Java API MuNPORTAPI (USB, Package, Location) Libraries Dalvik Runtime Linux Kernel

MxNPortAPI Function Groups

The supported functions in this API are listed below:

Port Control	Input/Output	Port Status Inquiry	Miscellaneous
open	read	getBaud	setBreak
close	write	getFlowCtrl	
setIoctlMode		getIoctlMode	
setFlowCtrl		getLineStatus	
setBaud		getModemStatus	
setRTS		getOQueue	
setDTR			
flush			

Example Program

To make sure this API is workable with the device server on an Android platform, see the example program below:

```
Thread thread = new Thread()
{
  @Override
  public void run() {
     /* Enumerate and initialize NPorts on system */
     List<MxNPort> NPortList = MxNPortService.getNPortInfoList();
     if(NPortList!=null){
      MxNPort.IoctlMode mode = new MxNPort.IoctlMode();
        mode.baudRate = 38400;
        mode.dataBits = MxNPort.DATA BITS 8;
        mode.parity = MxNPort.PARITY NONE;
        mode.stopBits = MxNPort.STOP_BITS_1;
        MxNPort mxNPort = NPortList.get(0); /* Get first NPort device */
       try {
          byte[] buf = {'H','e','l','l','o',' ','W','o','r','l','d'};
          mxNPort.open(); /*open port*/
          mxNPort.setIoctlMode(mode); /*serial parameters setting*/
          mxNPort.write(buf, buf.length); /*write data*/
          mxNPort.close(); /*close port*/
        } catch (MxException e){
           /*Error handling*/
       }
     }
   }
};
thread.start();
```

Typically, you will use either NPort Administrator or the web console to configure the **NPort 5600-8-DT** Series (standard temperature models), the NPort 5600 Series (standard temperature models) and the NPort 5410/5430 series (standard temperature models). These are not the only options for configuration. For basic on-site configuration, you can use the LCM console built into the device server, without requiring a connection to the network or a laptop.

In this chapter, we will introduce the basic operation and menu options of LCM display.

Basic Operation

If the NPort works properly, the LCM panel will display a green color. The red Ready LED will also light up, showing that the NPort is receiving power. After the red Ready LED turns to green, you will see a display similar to:

N	P	5	4	1	0	_	6	1	4	0	5				
1	9	2		1	6	8		1	2	7		2	5	4	

This is where

- NP5410 is the NPort's name
- 61405 is the NPort's serial number
- 192.168.127.254 is the NPort's IP address

There are four push buttons on the NPort's nameplate. Going from left to right, the buttons are:

Button	Name	Action
menu	menu	activates the main menu, or returns to a lower level
\bigtriangleup	up cursor	scrolls up through a list of items shown on the LCM panel's second line
\bigtriangledown	down cursor	scrolls down through a list of items shown on the LCM panel's second line
sel	select	selects the option listed on the LCM panel's second line

The buttons are manipulated in a manner similar to the way a modern cellular phone operates. As you move through the various functions and setting options, note that the top line shows the current menu or submenu name, and the bottom line shows the submenu name or menu item, which is activated by pressing the SEL button.

Detailed Menu Options

The best way to explain all the NPort's LCM functions is to refer to the tree graph shown on the next page. There are three main levels—1, 2, and 3—with each level represented by a separate column. The first thing to remember is that the menu button is used to move back and forth between the LCM panel's default screen and main menu screen:



In addition, you only need to remember to:

- Use the SEL button to move up one level (i.e., left to right on the tree graph)
- Use the MENU button to move down one level (i.e., right to left on the tree graph)
- Use the cursor keys, r and s, to scroll between the various options within a level (i.e., up and down on the tree graph).

As you use the buttons to operate the LCM display, you will notice that with very few exceptions, moving up one level causes the bottom line of the display to move to the top line of the display. You will also notice that the bottom three options in level 2, and all of the options in level 3 have either a C or D attached. The meaning is as follows:

• C = configurable

I.e., you may change the setting of this option

D = display only

I.e., the setting for this option is displayed, but it cannot be changed (This does NOT mean that the number does not change; only that you cannot change it)

Main Menu						
	Server setting	Serial number				D
		Server name				С
		Firmware ver				D
		Model name				D
	Network setting	Ethernet status				D
		MAC address				D
		IP config				С
		IP address				С
		Netmask				С
		Gateway				С
		DNS server 1				С
		DNS server 2				С
	Serial set	Select port				С
		Baudrate				С
		Data bit				С
		Stop bit				С
		Parity				С
		Flow control				С
		Tx/Rx fifo				С
		Interface				С
		Tx/Rx bytes				D
		Line status				D
	Op Mode set	Select port				С
		Select mode				С
		[mode]		1	1	
		Real COM	TCP server	TCP client	UDP svr/cli	
		Alive timeout	Alive timeout	Alive timeout	Delimiter 1	С
		Max connection	Inact. time	Inact. time	Delimiter 2	С
		Delimiter 1	Max connection	Delimiter 1	Force Tx	С
		Delimiter 2	Delimiter 1	Delimiter 2	Dest IP start-1	С
		Force Tx	Delimiter 2	Force Tx	Dest IP end-1	С
			Force Tx	Dest IP-1	Dest port-1	С
			Local TCP port	TCP port-1	Dest IP start-2	С
			Command port	Dest IP-2	Dest IP end-2	С
				TCP port-2	Dest port-2	С
				Dest IP-3	Dest IP start-3	С
				TCP port-3	Dest IP end-3	С
				Dest IP-4	Dest port-3	С
				TCP port-4	Dest IP start-4	С
				TCP connect	Dest IP end-4	С
					Dest port-4	С
					Local port	С

Console	Web console		С
	Telnet console		С
Ping			С
Save/Restart			С

The part of the LCM operation that still requires some explanation is how to edit the configurable options. In fact, you will only encounter two types of configurable options.

The first type involves entering numbers, such as IP addresses, Netmasks, etc. Here, you change the number one digit at a time. The up cursor (\triangle) is used to decrease the highlighted digit, the down cursor (\bigtriangledown) is used to increase the highlighted digit, and the SEL button is used to move to the next digit. When the last digit has been changed, pressing SEL simply enters the number into the NPort's memory. The second type of configurable option is when there are only a few options from which to choose (although only one option will be visible at a time). Consider the PARITY attribute under PORT SETTING as an example. Follow the tree graph to arrive at the following PARITY screen. The first option, NONE, is displayed, with a down arrow all the way to the right. This is a sign that there are other options from which to choose.

P	а	r	i	t	Y
N	0	n	е		

Press the down cursor button once to see Odd as the second option.

Þ	2	r	i	+	V	
E	a	T	1	L	T	
-						
0	d	d				

Press the down cursor button again to see Even as the third option.

Ρ	а	r	i	t	Y	\uparrow
Ε	V	е	n			\downarrow

Press the down cursor button again to see Space as the fourth option.

P	а	r	i	t	Y	1
М	а	r	k			\downarrow

Press the down cursor button yet again to see the last option, Space.

	Þ	2	r	÷	+	V	\wedge
	L	a	±	-	C	1	
	~						
1	S	р	a	С	е		

To choose the desired option, press the SEL button when the option is showing on the screen.

Port Pinout Diagrams

Ethernet Port Pinouts

Etherr	net RJ45	Ethernet M12 (For NPort 5000AI-M12	only)
Pin	Signal	Ethernet M12:	
1	Tx+		
2	Tx-	1 8	
3	Rx+		
6	Rx-		
		4 RD-	
		Housing: shield	
		Bower M12	
		Power M12:	
		3 2 PIN Description	
		1 Input V+	
		((2 Not assigned	
		3 Input V-	
		4 Not assigned	
		4 1 5 Function groun	d
		5	

Serial Port Pinouts

	Pin Ass	signment		Applicable Products
	Pin	RS-232	1 2 3 4 5	NPort 5110, NPort 5150,
	1	DCD		NPort 5110A, NPort
uts	2	RxD	\circ (····) \circ	5150A, NPort P5150A,
Õ	3	TxD		NPort_5000AI-M12,
Ē	4	DTR		NPort 5210A, NPort
ť	5	GND	6789	5250A, NPort 5410,
۲ ۲	6	DSR		NPort 5410/5450/5450I,
32	7	RTS		NPort 5610-8-DT, 5650-
N L	8	CTS		8-DT, 5650I-8-DT, 5610-
RS	9	-		8-DTL/DTL-T, 5650-8-
<u>e</u>			1	DTL/DTL-T, and
Σa				5650I-8-DTL/DTL-T,
6				NPort IA5150/5250
B				NPort IA5150A/5250A





Cable Wiring Diagrams



Ethernet Cables

Serial Cables

	Moxa Serial Cable Model Name	Serial Ca	ble Wiring Diagrams	
9 (RS-232)		Male DB9 NPort	Female DB9 Male DB	9 Female DB9 RS-232 Device
Female DB9 to Male DB9	CBL-F9M9-150 CBL-F9M9-20	9 pins DCD RxD TxD DTR GND DSR RTS CTS	Cable Wiring 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 6 7 7 8 8	9 pins DCD TxD RxD DSR GND DTR CTS RTS
emale DB9 to Male DB25 RS-232)	N/A	Male DB9 NPort 9 pins DCD RxD TxD DTR GND DSR RTS CTS	Female DB9 Male DB2 Cable Wiring Cable Wiring 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 4	5 Female DB25 RS-232 Device 25 pins 8 DCD 3 TxD 2 RxD 0 DSR 7 GND 6 DTR 4 CTS 5 RTS

	Moxa Serial Cable	NPort 521	0 NPort 5610/5650 (PS-232)	
	Model Name		(K3-232)	
		RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9
		NPort		RS-232
0		NFOR		Device
lale				
em		8 pins	Cable Wiring	9 pins
6	CBL-RJ45SF9-150	DSR	1 🔫 4	DTR
DB	CBL-RJ45F9-150	RTS	2 > 8	CTS
\$		GND	3 5	GND
45		RxD	4 ~ ~ 2 5 < _ 3	TYD
32.8		DCD	6 - 1	DCD
ri 2		CTS	7 < 7	RTS
8-p (RS		DTR	8	DSR
2		RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9
53:				RS-232
Ş		NPort		Device
e (F				
Jale		8 pins	Cable Wiring	9 pins
0 0	CBL-RJ45SM9-150	DSR	1 🔫 6	DTR
DB	CBL-RJ45M9-150	RTS	2 → 7	CTS
с		GND	3 5	GND
45		RyD	4 → 3 5 ≪ 2	
Ż		DCD	6 - 1	DCD
in in in iteration is a second se		CTS	7 < 8	RTS
8-1		DTR	8 > 4	DSR
5)		RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male
-23			70	DB25
RS		NPort		RS-232
le (NP OIL		Device
eme		8 pipe		25 pine
Щ	CBL-RJ45SF25-150	0 pins	ouble mining	25 pins
325	CBL-RJ45F25-150	DSR	1 < 20	
ā		GND	2 7 3	GND
ţ		TxD	4 ─── → 3	RxD
145		RxD	5 🗲 2	TxD
Ř		DCD	6 - 8	DCD
pir		CTS	7 - 4	RTS
<u></u>		DIR	o ~ 0	DSR
~		RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female
32			7	DR72
S-2		NPort		RS-232
R.				Device
lale		8 pins	Cable Wiring	25 pins
≥ N	CBL-RJ45SM25-150	DSB	1 🗲 6	DTR
B 2	СВГ-КІ42М57120	RTS	2 ──── → 4	CTS
		GND	3 7	GND
5 t		TxD	4 ─── 2	RxD
4		RxD	5 - 3	TxD
n R		DCD		DCD
-pi			8 <u> </u>	DSR
Ó			20	DON

	Moxa Serial Cable Model Name	NPort 563	0 (RS-422/4-wire RS-485)	
Female -485)		RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB9 (RS-422/4-wire R9	CBL-RJ45SF9-150 CBL-RJ45F9-150	8 pins TxD+ TxD- RxD- RxD+ GND	Cable Wiring3 \rightarrow 54 \rightarrow 25 \rightarrow 36177	9 pins RxD+ RxD- TxD- TxD+ GND
Male S-485)		RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB9 (RS-422/4-wire R	CBL-RJ45SM9-150 CBL-RJ45M9-150	8 pins TxD+ TxD- RxD- RxD+ GND	Cable Wiring3 \rightarrow 54 \rightarrow 35 \rightarrow 2617 \rightarrow 8	9 pins RxD+ RxD- TxD- TxD+ GND
325 Female RS-485)	CBL-RJ45SF25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male DB25 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to Dl (RS-422/4-wire	CBL-RJ45F25-150	8 pins TxD+ TxD- RxD- RxD+ GND	Cable Wiring $3 \xrightarrow{} 7$ $4 \xrightarrow{} 3$ $5 \xrightarrow{} 2$ $6 \phantom{aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa$	25 pins RxD+ RxD- TxD- TxD+ GND
825 Male : RS-485)	CBL-RJ45SM25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female DB25 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB: (RS-422/4-wire f	CBL-RJ45M25-150	8 pins TxD+ TxD- RxD- RxD+ GND	Cable Wiring $3 \xrightarrow{} 7$ $4 \xrightarrow{} 2$ $5 \xrightarrow{} 3$ $6 \xrightarrow{} 8$ $7 \phantom{aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa$	25 pins RxD+ RxD- TxD- TxD+ GND

	Moxa Serial Cable Model Name	NPort 563	0 (2-wire RS-485)	
089 : RS-		RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9 2-wire RS-485 Device
-pin RJ45 to D emale (2-wire 85)	CBL-RJ45SF9-150 CBL-RJ45F9-150	8 pins Data- Data+ GND	Cable Wiring 5 3 6 1 7 7	9 pins Data- Data+ GND
to DB9 Male -485)	CBL-RJ45SM9-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 (2-wire RS		8 pins Data- Data+ GND	Cable Wiring 5 2 6 1 7 8	9 pins Data- Data+ GND
to DB25 Female 485)	CBL-RJ45SF25-150 CBL-RJ45F25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male DB25 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to 2-wire RS-4	CBL-KJ45F25-150	8 pins Data- Data+ GND	Cable Wiring 5 2 6 8 7 4	25 pins Data- Data+ GND
to DB25 Male 485)	CBL-RJ45SM25-150 CBL-RJ45M25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5630	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female DB25 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 (2-wire RS-		8 pins Data- Data+ GND	Cable Wiring 5 3 6 8 7 5	25 pins Data- Data+ GND

	Moxa Serial Cable Model Name	NPort 565	0 (RS-422/4-wire RS-485)	
Female S-485)		RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB9 (RS-422/4-wire F	CBL-RJ45SF9-150 CBL-RJ45F9-150	8 pins TxD+ GND TxD- RxD+ RxD-	Cable Wiring2 \rightarrow 83 \rightarrow 54 \rightarrow 25 \rightarrow 361	9 pins RxD+ GND RxD- TxD+ TxD-
9 Male RS-485)		RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to DB (RS-422/4-wire	CBL-RJ45SM9-150 CBL-RJ45M9-150	8 pins TxD+ GND TxD- RxD+ RxD-	Cable Wiring2 \longrightarrow 7354 \longrightarrow 35 \longrightarrow 261	9 pins RxD+ GND RxD- TxD+ TxD-
B25 Female e RS-485)	CBL-RJ45SF25-150	RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male DB25 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to D (RS-422/4-wire	CBL-RJ45F25-150	8 pins TxD+ GND TxD- RxD+ RxD-	Cable Wiring $ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{array} $	25 pins RxD+ GND RxD- TxD+ TxD-
325 Male RS-485)	CBL-RJ45SM25-150	RJ45 Port	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female DB25 RS-422/ 4-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 to Dl (RS-422/4-wire	CBL-RJ45M25-150	8 pins TxD+ GND TxD- RxD+ RxD-	Cable Wiring2 \rightarrow 437425368	25 pins RxD+ GND RxD- TxD+ TxD+

	Moxa Serial Cable Model Name	NPort 565	0 (2-wire RS-485)	
B9 RS-		RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Female DB9	Male DB9 2-wire RS-485 Device
-pin RJ45 to D emale (2-wire 85)	CBL-RJ45SF9-150 CBL-RJ45F9-150	8 pins GND Data+ Data-	Cable Wiring $3 \xrightarrow{5} 5 \xrightarrow{5} 3$ 6 1	9 pins GND Data+ Data-
to DB9 Male 485)	CBL-RJ45SM9-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Male DB9	Female DB9 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 ((2-wire RS-	CBL-RJ45M9-150	8 pins GND Data+ Data-	Cable Wiring $3 \qquad \qquad$	9 pins GND Data+ Data-
to DB25 Female 485)	CBL-RJ45SF25-150 CBL-RJ45F25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Female DB25	Male DB25 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 (2-wire RS-		8 pins GND Data+ Data-	Cable Wiring $3 \xrightarrow{7} 5 \xrightarrow{7} 2$ $6 \xrightarrow{8} 8$	25 pins GND Data+ Data-
to DB25 Male 485)	CBL-RJ45SM25-150 CBL-RJ45M25-150	RJ45 Port NPort 5650	RJ45 Connector Male DB25	Female DB25 2-wire RS-485 Device
8-pin RJ45 ((2-wire RS-		8 pins GND Data+ Data-	Cable Wiring375368	25 pins GND Data+ Data-

	Serial C	able W	iring Diag	rams				
	NPort							Serial Device
		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
	DSR	1	6	◄	4	6	20	DTR
	RTS	2	7		8	4	5	CTS
es	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
q	TxD	4	3	>	2	2	3	RxD
Ű	RxD	5	2	◄	3	3	2	TxD
32	DCD	6	1	◄	1	8	8	DCD
5, 7	CTS	7	8	◄	7	5	4	RTS
RS R	DTR	8	4	\rightarrow	6	20	6	DSR
RS-	NPort							Serial Device
ire		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
Ν	TxD+	2	2	\longrightarrow	3	3	2	RxD+
b, 4	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
22 Cal	TxD-	4	1	\longrightarrow	1	8	8	RxD-
4 0	RxD+	5	3	◄	2	2	3	TxD+
R9 48	RxD-	6	4	≺	6	20	6	TxD-
485	NPort							Serial Device
-S-		RJ45	DB9(F)		DB9(M)	DB25(M)	DB25(F)	
e s	GND	3	5		5	7	7	GND
vir ble	Data+	5	3	\longleftrightarrow	2	2	3	Data+
Cal Cal	Data-	6	4	\longleftrightarrow	6	20	6	Data-

Cable Wiring for NPort 5600-8-DT/DTL Series

Pin Assignments for DB9 and DB25 Connectors

Pin Assignments for DB9 Male and Female Connectors **DB9 Male Connector DB9 Female Connector** 0 0 DCD (in) 1 -RxD (in) 2 -TxD (in) 3 -DSR (in) 4 -GND 5 -1 DCD (in) 2 RxD (in) ٠ DSR (in) 6 -RTS (out) 7 -CTS (in) 8 -. -– 6 DTR (out) – 7 CTS (in) .. • • • • 1 .. 3 TxD (out) 4 DTR (out) 5 GND • --- 8 RTS (out) - 9 ----• -0 0

Pin Assignments for DB25 Male and Female Connectors

DB25 Male Connector	DB25 Female Connector		
DTR (out) 20	1 RxD (in) 2 TxD (out) 3 CTS (in) 4 RTS (out) 5 DTR (out) 6 GND 7 DCD (in) 8 CTS (in) 4 CTS (in) 6 CTS (in) 8 CTS (

B. Adjustable Pull High/Low Resistors for the RS-485 Port

In some critical environments, you may need to add termination resistors to prevent the reflection of serial signals. When using termination resistors, it is important to set the pull high/low resistors correctly so that the electrical signal is not corrupted. Since there is no resistor value that works for every environment, DIP switches or jumpers are used to set the pull high/low resistor values for each RS-485 port.



ATTENTION

Do not use the 1 k Ω setting on NPorts when using the RS-232 interface. Doing so will degrade the RS-232 signals and shorten the maximum allowed communication distance.

Series	Pull H/L resistance	Terminator	
NPort 5230			
NPort 5232	Fixed, 1 kΩ	N/A	
NPort 5232I			
NPort 5130			
NPort 5150		N/A	
NPort 5130A	Adjustable, $ON = 1 K\Omega / OFF = 150 K\Omega$		
NPort 5150A			
NPort 5450AI-M12			
NPort 5430			
NPort 5450		120 Ω	
NPort 5430I			
NPort 5450I			
NPort 5630			
NPort 5650			
NPort 5230A	Adjustable, ON = 1 k Ω / OFF = 150 k Ω		
NPort 5250A	default = 150 k Ω		
NPort 5650-8-DT/DTL			
NPort P5150A			
NPort IA-5150/IA-5250			
NPort IA5150A/5250A			
NPort IA5450A			
NPort IA-5150I			

NPort 5130/5150 Series (Jumpers)

To set a pull high/low resistor to 150 k Ω , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are not shorted by jumper caps. This is the default setting.

To set a pull high/low resistor to 1 k Ω , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are shorted by jumper caps.



NPort 5130A/5150A (Jumpers)

To set a pull high/low resistor to 150 k Ω , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are not shorted by jumper caps. This is the default setting.

To set a pull high/low resistor to 1 k Ω , make sure that the two jumpers (JP3 and JP4) assigned to the serial port are shorted by jumper caps.



NPort P5150A (DIP Switches)

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K Ω , make sure both the assigned DIP switches are in the OFF position. This is the default setting.

To set the pull high/low resistors to 1 K Ω , make sure both the assigned DIP switches are in the ON position.



NPort 5230/5232/5232I (Fixed)

The pull high/low value is 1 K Ω , and the value is fixed.

NPort 5430/5430I/5450/5450I Models (DIP Switches)

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K Ω , Pull high/low resistors for the RS-485 Port make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the OFF position. This is the default setting.

To set the pull high/low resistors to 1 K Ω ,

make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the ON position.



1 2 CW/

	300	Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 KΩ	1 KΩ	120 Ω
Default	OFF	150 KΩ	150 KΩ	-



HW version v1.4.0 or later

3
NPort 5630/5650 Series (DIP Switches)

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K Ω , make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the OFF position. This is the default setting.

To set the pull high/low resistors to 1 K Ω ,

make sure both of the assigned DIP switches are in the ON position.



NOTE

In the NPort 5630 V3.4.0 and later, a DIP switch for the terminator has been added. In the NPort 5650 V1.5.0 and later, a DIP switch for the terminator has been added.

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K $\!\Omega,\;$ Pull high/low resistors for the RS-485 Port

	SW	1	2	3
	300	Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 KΩ	1 KΩ	120 Ω
Default	OFF	150 KΩ	150 KΩ	-

NPort 5650-8-DT/DTL Series (DIP Switches)

• **NPort 5650-8-DT:** Use the DIP switches on the bottom panel to configure each device port's pull high/low resistors. You will need to unscrew the DIP switch cover to access the DIP switches.



• **NPort 5650-8-DTL:** Remove the top cover to access the DIP switches used to configure each device port's pull high/low resistors (note that SW4 is reserved for future use).



The pull high/low resistor values for each device port are set as follows:

	SW	1	2	3
	3	Pull High	Pull Low	Terminator
	ON	1 KW	1 KW	120 W
Default	OFF	150 KW	150 KW	_



NPort IA5000 Series (DIP Switches)

NPort IA5150 Models



The DIP switches are located beneath the DIP switch panel on the side of the unit.

To add a 120 Ω termination resistor, set switch 3 to ON; set switch 3 to OFF (the default setting) to disable the termination resistor.

NPort IA5250 Models

To set the pull high/low resistors to 150 K Ω , set switches 1 and 2 to OFF. This is the default setting.

To set the pull high/low resistors to $1 K\Omega$, set switches 1 and 2 to ON.

Switch 4 on the port's assigned DIP switch is reserved.

When setting up your RS-485 and RS-422 networks, use termination resistors to prevent signal reflections. The NPort IA5000 Series has built-in pull high/low resistors and terminators, so you can consider enabling them when they have a communication problem by the default settings with RS-485 and RS-422 networks. The following figures illustrate how to properly configure termination for a 2-wire RS-422/RS485 network, and a 4-wire RS485 network. You will usually only need to install termination resistors (typically 120 Ω) on the first and last devices on your network.

Setting up terminators for a 2-wire RS422/RS485 network



Setting up terminators for a 4-wire RS485 network



NPort IA5000A Series (DIP Switches)

The DIP switches are on the PCB board; you will need to take off the covers to access them. To set the pullhigh resistor to 150 K Ω , flip DIP1 to "OFF," and then set the pull-low resistor to 150 K Ω , and then flip DIP2 to "OFF." To set the pull-high resistor to 1 K Ω , flip DIP1 to "ON," and then set the pull-low resistor to 1 K Ω , and then flip DIP2 to "ON." Make sure that DIP3 is "ON" to enable the 120 Ω terminator. The default settings for the pull-high and pull-low resistors and the terminators are all at "OFF."

NPort IA5150A/IA5250A Series



NPort IA5450A Series

Please follow the instructions below to change the pull-high/low DIP switch settings.

Step 1: Remove the case



Step 2: Remove the first tier



Step 3: Remove the 4 pillars



Step 4: Pull-high/low DIP switches are on the backside of the board



From right to left, the DIP switches are used for port 1 to port 4. SW1 is used for port 1, SW2 for port 2, SW3 for port 3, and SW4 for port 4. The functions of DIP1, DIP2, and DIP3 are shown in the following table (DIP4 is reserved).

Pull-high/low Resistors for the RS-485 Port

	C/M	DIP1	DIP2	DIP3	
	311	Pull-high	Pull-low	Terminator	
	ON	1 kΩ	1 kΩ	120 kΩ	
Default	OFF	150 kΩ	150 kΩ	-	

In this appendix, which is included for your reference, we provide a list of well-known port numbers that may cause network problems if you set the NPort to one of these ports. Refer to RFC 1700 for well-known port numbers, or refer to the following introduction from the IANA.

The port numbers are divided into three ranges: the well-known Ports, the Registered Ports, and the Dynamic and/or Private Ports.

- The Well-Known Ports range from 0 through 1023.
- The Registered Ports range from 1024 through 49151.
- The Dynamic and/or Private Ports range from 49152 through 65535.

The well-known ports are assigned by the IANA, and on most systems, can only be used by system processes or by programs executed by privileged users. The following table shows famous port numbers among the well-known port numbers. For more details, please visit the IANA website at http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers.

TCP Socket	Application Service
0	reserved
1	TCP Port Service Multiplexor
2	Management Utility
7	Echo
9	Discard
11	Active Users (systat)
13	Daytime
15	Netstat
20	FTP data port
21	FTP CONTROL port
23	Telnet
25	SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)
37	Time (Time Server)
42	Host name server (names server)
43	Whois (nickname)
49	(Login Host Protocol) (Login)
53	Domain Name Server (domain)
79	Finger protocol (Finger)
80	World Wide Web HTTP
119	Network news Transfer Protocol (NNTP)
123	Network Time Protocol
213	IPX
160 - 223	Reserved for future use

UDP Socket	Application Service
0	reserved
2	Management Utility
7	Echo
9	Discard
11	Active Users (systat)
13	Daytime
35	Any private printer server
39	Resource Location Protocol
42	Host name server (names server)
43	Whois (nickname)
49	(Login Host Protocol) (Login)
53	Domain Name Server (domain)
69	Trivial Transfer Protocol (TETP)
70	Gopler Protocol
79	Finger Protocol
80	World Wide Web HTTP
107	Remote Telnet Service
111	Sun Remote Procedure Call (Sunrpc)
119	Network News Transfer Protocol (NNTP)
123	Network Time Protocol (nnp
161	SNMP (Simple Network Mail Protocol)
162	SNMP Traps
213	IPX (Used for IP Tunneling)

D. SNMP Agents with MIB II & RS-232/422/485 Like Groups

The NPort has built-in SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) agent software. It supports SNMP Trap, RFC1317 RS-232 like group and RFC 1213 MIB-II. The following table lists the standard MIB-II group, as well as the variable implementation for the NPort device server.

System MIB	Interfaces MIB	IP MIB	ІСМР МІВ
SysDescr	itNumber	ipForwarding	IcmpInMsgs
SysObjectID	ifIndex	ipDefaultTTL	IcmpInErrors
SysUpTime	ifDescr	ipInreceives	IcmpInDestUnreachs
SysContact	ifType	ipInHdrErrors	IcmpInTimeExcds
SysName	ifMtu	ipInAddrErrors	IcmpInParmProbs
SysLocation	ifSpeed	ipForwDatagrams	IcmpInSrcQuenchs
SysServices	ifPhysAddress	ipInUnknownProtos	IcmpInRedirects
	ifAdminStatus	ipInDiscards	IcmpInEchos
	ifOperStatus	ipInDelivers	IcmpInEchoReps
	ifLastChange	ipOutRequests	IcmpInTimestamps
	ifInOctets	ipOutDiscards	IcmpTimestampReps
	ifInUcastPkts	ipOutNoRoutes	IcmpInAddrMasks
	ifInNUcastPkts	ipReasmTimeout	IcmpOutMsgs
	ifInDiscards	ipReasmReqds	IcmpOutErrors
	ifInErrors	ipReasmOKs	IcmpOutDestUnreachs
	ifInUnknownProtos	ipReasmFails	IcmpOutTimeExcds
	ifOutOctets	ipFragOKs	IcmpOutParmProbs
	ifOutUcastPkts	ipFragFails	IcmpOutSrcQuenchs
	ifOutNUcastPkts	ipFragCreates	IcmpOutRedirects
	ifOutDiscards	ipAdEntAddr	IcmpOutEchos
	ifOutErrors	ipAdEntIfIndex	IcmpOutEchoReps
	ifOutQLen	ipAdEntNetMask	IcmpOutTimestamps
	ifSpecific	ipAdEntBcastAddr	IcmpOutTimestampReps
		ipAdEntReasmMaxSize	IcmpOutAddrMasks
		IpNetToMediaIfIndex	IcmpOutAddrMaskReps
		IpNetToMediaPhysAddress	
		IpNetToMediaNetAddress	
		IpNetToMediaType	
		IpRoutingDiscards	

RFC1213 MIB-II Supported SNMP Variables:

UDP MIB	TCP MIB	SNMP MIB	Address Translation MIB
UdpInDatagrams	tcpRtoAlgorithm	snmpInPkts	AtIfIndex
UdpNoPorts	tcpRtoMin	snmpOutPkts	AtPhysAddress
UdpInErrors	tcpRtoMax	snmpInBadVersions	AtNetAddress
UdpOutDatagrams	tcpMaxConn	snmpInBadCommunityNames	
UdpLocalAddress	tcpActiveOpens	snmpInASNParseErrs	
UdpLocalPort	tcpPassiveOpens	snmpInTooBigs	
	tcpAttempFails	snmpInNoSuchNames	
	tcpEstabResets	snmpInBadValues	
	tcpCurrEstab	snmpInReadOnlys	
	tcpInSegs	snmpInGenErrs	
	tcpOutSegs	snmpInTotalReqVars	
	tcpRetransSegs	snmpInTotalSetVars	
	tcpConnState	snmpInGetRequests	
	tcpConnLocalAddress	snmpInGetNexts	
	tcpConnLocalPort	snmpInSetRequests	
	tcpConnRemAddress	snmpInGetResponses	
	tcpConnRemPort	snmpInTraps	
	tcpInErrs	snmpOutTooBigs	
	tcpOutRsts	snmpOutNoSuchNames	
		snmpOutBadValues	
		snmpOutGenErrs	
		snmpOutGetRequests	
		snmpOutGetNexts	
		snmpOutSetRequests	
		snmpOutGetResponses	
		snmpOutTraps	
		snmpEnableAuthenTraps	

RFC1317: RS-232 MIB objects

Conoric PS-232-like Group	RS-232-like General Port	RS-232-like Asynchronous Port
Generic K3-232-like Gloup	Table	Group
rs232Number	rs232PortTable	rs232AsyncPortTable
	rs232PortEntry	rs232AsyncPortEntry
	rs232PortIndex	rs232AsyncPortIndex
	rs232PortType	rs232AsyncPortBits
	rs232PortInSigNumber	rs232AsyncPortStopBits
	rs232PortOutSigNumber	rs232AsyncPortParity
	rs232PortInSpeed	
	rs232PortOutSpeed	

The Input Signal Table	The Output Signal Table
rs232InSigTable	rs232OutSigTable
rs232InSigEntry	rs232OutSigEntry
rs232InSigPortIndex	rs232OutSigPortIndex
rs232InSigName	rs232OutSigName
rs232InSigState	rs232OutSigState

The NPort Series provides several ways to configure Ethernet IP addresses. One of them is DHCP Client. When you set up the NPort to use DHCP Client to configure Ethernet IP addresses, it will automatically send a DHCP request over the Ethernet to find the DHCP Server. And then the DHCP Server will send an available IP address to the NPort. The NPort will use this IP address for a period after receiving it. But the NPort will send a DHCP request again to the DHCP Server. Once the DHCP Server realizes that this IP address is to be released to another DHCP Client, the NPort then will receive a different IP address. For this reason, users sometimes find that the NPort will use different IP addresses, not a fixed IP address.

In order to know what IP address the NPort is using, you need to set up parameters in Network Settings via the Web browser. The figure below is the NPort Web console configuration window. Enter the IP address and the Port number of the PC that you want to send this information to.

Network Settings			
LAN1 IP address	192.168.127.254		
LAN1 Netmask	255.255.255.0		
LAN1 Gateway			
LAN1 IP configuration	Static \$		
Multi-LAN mode	Switch \$		
LAN2 IP address	192.168.126.254		
LAN2 Netmask	255.255.255.0		
LAN2 Gateway			
LAN2 IP configuration	Static \$		
DNS server 1			
DNS server 2			
IP Address Report			
Auto report to IP			
Auto report to IP (LAN2)			
Auto report to UDP port	4002		
Auto report period	10 (0~99 secs)		
LLDP Settings			
LLDP	Enable O Disable		
Message Transmit Interval	30 (5~32768 secs)		

And then you can develop your own programs to receive this information from the NPort. Here is NPort's Auto IP Report Protocol. We provide an example for you to easily develop your own programs. You can find this example on Moxa's website.

Auto IP Report Format

"Moxa", 4 bytes	Info[0]	Info[1]			Info[n]
Info [n]						
Field	ID	Length		Data		
Length	1	1		Variable,	Length is "L	ength Field"

ID List

ID Value	Description	Length	Note
1	Server Name	Variable	ASCII char
2	Hardware ID	2	Little-endian
			6 bytes MAC address. If the MAC address is
3	MAC Address	6	"00-90-E8-01-02-03", the MAC[0] is 0, MAC[1]
			is 0x90(hex), MAC[2] is 0xE8(hex), and so on.
4	Serial Number	4, DWORD	Little-endian
5	IP Address	4, DWORD	Little-endian
6	Netmask	4, DWORD	Little-endian
7	Default Gateway	4, DWORD	Little-endian
0			Little-endian
ð F	Firmware version	4, DWORD	Ver1.3.4= 0x0103040
9	AP ID	4, DWORD	Little-endian

AP ID & Hardware ID Mapping Table

Product	Device ID	AP ID	
NPort 5110	0x5110	0x80015110	
NPort 5130	0x5130	0x80005100	
NPort 5150	0x5150	0x80005100	
NPort 5110A	0x511A	0x80015100	
NPort 5130A	0x513A	0x80015100	
NPort 5150A	0x515A	0x80015100	
NPort 5210	0x0322	0x80000312	
NPort 5230	0x0312	0x80000312	
NPort 5232	0x0332	0x80000312	
NPort 5232I	0x1332	0x80000312	
NPort 5210A	0x521A	0x80015200	
NPort 5230AI	0x524A	0x80015200	
NPort 5250A	0x523A	0x80015200	
NPort 5250AI	0x526A	0x80015200	
NPort 5410	0x0504	0x80005000	
NPort 5430	0x0534	0x80005000	
NPort 5430I	0x1534	0x80005000	
NPort 5610-8	0x5618	0x80005610	
NPort 5610-16	0x5613	0x80005610	
NPort 5630-8	0x5638	0x80005610	
NPort 5630-16	0x5633	0x80005610	
NPort 5150AI-M12	0x515B	0x80015101	
NPort 5250AI-M12	0x525B	0x80015201	
NPort 5450AI-M12	0x545B	0x80015401	
NPort-IA5150	0x5151	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5150I	0x5152	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5150-S-SC	0x5153	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5150I-S-SC	0x5154	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5150-M-SC	0x5155	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5150I-M-SC	0x5156	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5250	0x5251	0x80005250	
NPort-IA5250I	0x5250	0x80005250	
NPort IA5150A	0x527A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5150A-M-SC	0x52BA	0x80005201	
NPort IA5150AI	0x528A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5250A	0x529A	0x80005201	
NPort IA5250AI	0x52AA	0x80005201	
NPort IA5450A	0x540A	0x80015400	
NPort IA5450AI	0x541A	0x80015400	
NPort P5150A	0x5157	0x80015100	

CE Warning

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take appropriate measures.

Federal Communications Commission Statement

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.

G. How to Become a Registered User on the Moxa Website

Why you should become a Moxa.com registered user, it benefits you to receive all updates of your purchased or interested products, including software such as firmware, driver, and documentation, like datasheet, Quick Installation Guide (QIG).

To become a registered user and receiving all updates, you need to do following:

Register a Moxa account

1. Go to Moxa.com and click 'Sign in' at the top-right corner.

MOXA	Products	Solutions	Support	Contact How to Buy	Us Partner Zone My Moxa About Us	Sign In
				<u>A</u>		
New Innova Oil Supplies	tion Sec	ures				
Enabling automated solition of the eliminate production of	ds removal Iowntime					
LEARN MORE						

2. In the sign-in page, click "Create your Moxa member account" at below.

Please sign in	
Email*	
Password*	
Forgot your password?	
SIGN IN	
Not a member? Create your Moxa member account	

3. Fill up the necessary fields.

Create New Account	
Work Email*	
First Name*	Last Name*
Company*	
Phone*	
Region*	
Select	•
Please input a password*	

Request for product updates

1. Go to the product's page that you would like to receive updates, click "+FOLLOW UPDATE"

Home > Products > Industrial Edge Connectivity > Serial Device Server NPort 5100A Series 1-port RS-232/422/485 serial device servers with serial	rers > General Device Servers > NPort 5100A Series
NY 2.62 C House of Examination of the second states	
€	Features and Benefits
	S Power consumption of only 1 W
- 1020	S Fast 3-step web-based configuration
	Surge protection for serial, Ethernet, and power
and the second	COM port grouping and UDP multicast applications
Hand I	Screw-type power connectors for secure installation
man 1	Seal COM and TTY drivers for Windows, Linux, and macOS
E E Barris	Standard TCP/IP interface and versatile TCP and UDP operation modes
e official	Connects up to 8 TCP hosts
	Certifications
	®.ª C E F©
+ + + + + +	GET A QUOTE + FOLLOW UPDATES
Once completes, see the FOLLOW	UPDATES button changes.

